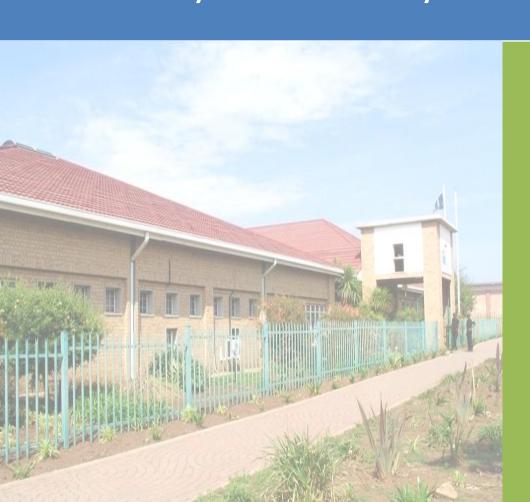




2014/15 - 2016/17 FINAL IDP



DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY CONTACT DETAILS

Executive Mayor: Councillor P V Malatsi

Municipal Manager: Mr PB Malebye

Address: Corner Dr Nelson Mandela Drive and Adelaide Tambo Street

VOLKSRUST

2470

Postal Address: Private Bag X9001

VOLKSRUST

2470

E-mail: records@pixleykaseme.co.za

Website: http:/pixleykaseme.gov.za

Telephone: (017) 734 6100

Fax: 086 630 2209

ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS OF DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

572 Durban Street Van Reinbeck Street
PERDEKOP WAKKERSTROOM
Tel. (017) 785 1197 Tel. (017) 730 0069

Brea Street Daggakraal Municipal Complex

AMERSFOORT Daggakraal

Tel. (017) 753 1006 Tel. (076) 968 9928

.

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Pixley Ka Isaka Seme was a founder member and first Treasurer of the South African Native National Congress that became the African National Congress at a later stage. He was also president of the ANC from 1930 to 1937 and is commemorated in the name of the *Pixley Ka Isaka Seme* Local Municipality.

The history of *Volksrust* began in 1888 when the Transvaal government decided to establish a town on the edge of the Drakensberg escarpment, on the border of Natal. A place was chosen near where the Boers won a decisive battle in first Anglo-Boer War (December 1880 – March 1881) to regain their independence from the British. Several farms were bought for the purpose and named Volksrust (People's Rest) presumably by Dorie de Jager (sister of Dirk Uys) because the Transvaal forces rested there after the Battle of Majuba.

Today the town is a commercial centre of which the main products are maize, wool, sorghum, sunflower seed, beef and dairy. The town is the junction for the main Johannesburg-Durban railway line with other towns in the eastern part of Mpumalanga.

Wakkerstroom was established due to a need for a town between Potchefstroom and Utrecht with good grazing and plenty of water for the residents and travellers. Dirk Uys was instructed to find a suitable site but instead of reporting back with the suitable site he also surveyed stands and submitted plans to the Volksraad for approval. The plans were approved on 21 September 1859 but the name given by Uys (Uys and Burg) was rejected and the town was officially named Marthinus Wesselstroom in the district of Wakkerstroom. Later on the district name was adopted as the "unofficial" name for the newly proclaimed township. However, the earliest people that lived in the Wakkerstroom area were the Khoisan due to the examples of rock art that can be found in the vicinity.

Amersfoort originated in 1876 as a church centre and was named after the town with the same name in the Netherlands. The settlement was proclaimed a town in 1888.

Perdekop was established due to an equine sickness epidemic during the second Anglo-Boer war. The people realised that the higher altitude protected the animals from the epidemic and a settlement was established there due to the fact that it was a safe haven from the epidemic.

Pixley Ka Isaka Seme bought land on behalf of the associations of *Daggakraal*, Kwa-Ngema and Driefontein and these purchases probably gave great impetus to the enactment of the Native Land Act of 1913 which forbade the purchase of land by a black person in South Africa. In spite of the large concentration of people in the area, it did not even appear on any road maps which were a result of the former apartheid era that prevailed in the country before 1994.



ACRONYMS

ABET Adult Based Education and Training
AIDS Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome

CBO's Community Based Organisations

CETA Construction Education and Training Authority

CHBC Community Home Base Care
CIP Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan

CMIP Consolidated Municipal Infrastructure Programme

CPTR Current Public Transport Record
DBSA Development Bank of South Africa

DEAT Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

DAC District AIDS Council

DARDLA Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Administration

DRDLR Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

DCOGTA Department of Corporative Government and Traditional Affairs

DOH Department of Human Settlements
DTI Department of Trade and Industry

DM District Municipality
DMA District Management Area

DME Department of Minerals and Energy

DoE Department of Energy

DPWR&T Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport

DWA Department of Water Affairs **ECA Environmental Conservation Act** EIA **Environmental Impact Assessment** EIP Environmental Implémentation Plan **EHS Environmental Health Services EMP** Environmental Management Plan **EMS Environmental Management System EPWP Expanded Public Works Programme**

FBS Free basic Services

FBE Free Basic Electricity

FPA Fire Protection Association

GIS Geographic Information System

GSDM Gert Sibande District Municipality

HDI Human Development Index

HOD Head of Department
IDP Integrated Development F

IDPIntegrated Development PlanIGRIntergovernmental Relations

IEM Integrated Environmental Management

IMEP Integrated Municipal Environmental Programme

IWMP Integrated Waste Management Plan

INEPBPU Integrated National Electrification Programme Business Planning Unit

IS Information System

ITInformation TechnologyITPIntegrated Transport PlanKPAKey Performance AreaKPIKey Performance IndicatorLEDLocal Economic Development

LM Local Municipality

LRAD Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development

LTO Local Tourism Organisation
LUMS Land Use Management System
MAM Multi Agency Mechanism

MEC Member of Executive Committee
MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act

MHS Municipal Health Services
MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MPCC Multi Purpose Community Centres
MSIG Municipal Systems Improvement Grant

MSP Master Systems Plan

NEMA National Environmental Management Act
NEPAD New Partnership for Africa's Development

NER National Electricity Regulator
NGO Non-Governmental Organization

NSDP National Spatial Development Perspective NWMS National Waste Management Strategy

OLS Operating Licence Strategy

PGDS Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

PHC Primary Health Care

PMS Performance Management System

PPP Public Performance Areas

REDS Regional Electricity Distribution System

RSC Regional Service Council
RTO Regional Tourism Organisation
SABS South Africa Bureau of Standards
SACOB South Africa Chamber of Business

SALGA South Africa Local Government and Administration

SANAC South African National AIDS Council
SANCO South Africa National Civic Organization

SAPS South African Police Service

SETA Sector Education Training Authority
SDF Spatial Development Framework

SLA Service Level Agreement

SOER State of the Environment Report

TSC Thusong Services Centres

TBVC Transvaal Bophuthatswana Venda and Ciskei

WSA Water Services Authorities

IWSDP Integrated Water Services Development Plan

Table of Contents

HISTO	ORICAL BACKGROUND	3			
	LPTER 1: INTRODUCTION & IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW INTRODUCTION	42			
1.1	IDP DOCUMENT STRUCTURE				
1.2					
1.3	IDP Review Process.				
1.4	SUMMARY OF COMMUNITY/ STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION				
1.5	THE IDP GOVERNANCE & INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS				
1.6					
1.7	NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANNING FRAMEWORKS AFFECTING DPKISLM				
1.7.1	NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (NSDP)				
1.7.2	National Growth Path				
1.7.3	NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (VISION 2030)				
1.7.4	GOVERNMENT OUTCOMES				
1.7.5	Mpumalanga Vision 2030 Mpumalanga Growth and Development Path				
1.7.6					
1.7.7					
1.7.8	MPUMALANGA RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (MRDP)				
	VISION 2014				
1.7.10	NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL BUDGETING CYCLE	55			
<u>CHA</u>	<u> PTER 2: MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT PROFILE (SITUATION ANALY</u>				
2.1	INTRODUCTION				
2.2	Institutional Profile				
2.3	GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION				
2.4	MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION UNITS AND WARDS				
2.5	DEMOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW	71			
2.6	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY				
2.7	Social & Community Development				
2.8	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT				
2.9	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				
2.10	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)	113			
2.10.1	2 CLIMATE	113			
2 10 1	.3 TOPOGRAPHY	114			

2.10.	1.4	CONSERVATION / SENSITIVE AREAS	114		
2.10.	1.5	MINING AND QUARRYING	114		
2.10.	1.6	SPATIAL	115		
2.11	Rur	AL DEVELOPMENT, AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM	119		
2.12	Hun	AN SETTLEMENT AND LAND ADMINISTRATION	120		
2.13	Envi	RONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	125		
<u>CH</u> /	<u>APTI</u>	ER 3: MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES			
3.1	INTR	DDUCTION	128		
3.2		N			
3.3		ION			
3.4	Cor	VALUES	129		
3.5	DEVI	ELOPMENT PRIORITIES	129		
3.6		TEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES			
3.7		Performance Areas			
3.8	ALIG	NMENT OF STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND COUNCIL PRIORITIES	131		
<u>CH</u> /	APTI	ER 4: AUDITOR GENERAL (AG) REPORT AND MEC;S COMMENTS			
4.1	INTR	ODUCTION	132		
4.2		ORT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL			
4.3	Cov	MENTS OF THE MEC FOR COGTA	178		
4.4	Con	CLUSION	178		
<u>CH</u> /	APTI	ER 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT			
5.1	INTR	DDUCTION	179		
5.2	FINA	NCIAL STRATEGIES	179		
5.3	FINA	NCIAL MATTERS	182		
5.4	Supr	LY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	184		
5.5	DETA	ILED FINANCIAL STRATEGY ACTION PLAN	184		
5.6	Bud	GET SUMMARY	186		
<u>CH</u> /	<u>APTI</u>	ER 6: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			
6.1	INTR	DDUCTION	195		
6.2	LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT				
6.3	RoL	PLAYERS IN THE MANAGEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	197		
6.4	REPO	PRTS	198		
6.5	STATUS OF THE DEDECOMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN THE MUNICIPALITY				

6.6	CONCLUSION	218
	APTER 7: MUNICIPAL PROJECTS	
7.1	Introduction	
7.2	FLAGSHIP PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES	
7.3 7.4	CAPITAL PROJECTS	
7.4 7.5	PROJECTS FROM SECTOR DEPARTMENTS & CRDP BUSINESS PLAN	
7.6	ESKOM FUNDED PROJECTS	
7.7	Unfunded Projects	
LIST C	OF FIGURES	
Figur	re 1 – National and Provincial Planning and Budgeting cycle	
Figur	re 2 – Alignment to the Provincial and Budgeting Cycle	56
Figur	re 3 – Political Structure	60
Figur	re 4 – Administration Organisational Structure	63
Figur	re 5 - Distribution of Households refuse removal in 1996, 2001 and 2011	87
Fugu	ure 6 - HIV Prevalence 2008 - 2011	96
LIST (OF TABLES	
Table	e 1 – Organisational arrangements for Organised Public Participation	16
Table	e 2 – Dr. Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality Public Participation Schedule	19
Table	e 3 – Issues emanating form the 2013 IDP Consultation	23
Table	e 4 – Summary of all community needs	31
Table	e 5 – Power, Duties and Functions	35
Table	e 6 – NSDP Classification for DRPKISLM	42
Table	e 7 –Business Function Index	43
Table	e 8 - Section 79 Committees of Council	61
Table	e 9 – Status of positions in the Organizational Structure	63
Table	e 10 – Departmental Functions	65
Table	e 11 – Administration units and Ward	71
Table	e 12 – Population Size per Ward	72
Table	e 13 –Ethnic group per Ward	72
Table	e 14 – Source of Water	81

2014/15 – 2016/17 FINAL IDP

Table 15 – Access to Sanitation	84
Table 16 – Waste Quantities per category	
Table 17 – Social Facilities	
Table 18 – Number of disabled person per catagory	103
Table 19 – Contributing Economic sectors	115
Maps Map 1– Locality Map	70
Map 2– Spatial Strucutre - DPKIS LM	116

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR – COUNCILLOR PV MALATSI

The changing and the shifting socio-economic dynamics of life in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality have once again necessitated a strategic repositioning of our development and the service delivery programmes and objectives. The aim being to ensure that such programmes addresses the revised needs of our stakeholders and communities.

To this end, it has become necessary to revisit our Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and to revise our development indicators and targets for this financial year. It is important for the municipality to move as quickly as possible in delivering services to the communities of the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality.

The content of this IDP document is therefore informed by the new and emerging aspirations as well as the needs of the people of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme, expressed at constituted meetings of different communities and stakeholders. We believe that as the sphere of Government that is closest to the people, we carry the obligation to respond directly, immediately and positively to the needs and aspirations of our stakeholders and communities.

In presenting this IDP document I want to commend the people of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme municipality for heeding the call to come and assist the Council in revisiting its development and service delivery agenda. We could not have achieved this objective if it was not for the active and sustained participation of our communities in the process of setting direction and pace of our development programmes and projects.

The strategic focus areas contained in this IDP document include job creation, building sustainable communities, improving governance and building citizen confidence. This document also spells out specific projects and programmes that have to be undertaken. Those projects include the provision of additional human settlements, electricity, and water supply to the communities.

In conclusion I want to dedicate the combined efforts of the political leadership and the management of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality to the task of fulfilling the local interests of our people within the national priority of endeavouring to create a better life for all.

P.V. MALATSI
EXECUTIVE MAYOR
DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

OVERVIEW BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER – MR P MALEBYE

The Integrated Development Plan informs and is the basis for development programmes and projects by all spheres of government, non-governmental organizations and the private sector. It is the key strategic planning tool for the Municipality. For the IDP to remain relevant, a municipality must assess on an annual basis its performance and the achievement of its targets and strategic objectives. The strategies and deliverables in this IDP remain the basis of our work as employees. When translated into the service delivery budget implementation plans (SDBIP's) it becomes our guide to the day to day work and our mandate. We must remain focused and fixed in our application.

The Situational Analysis shows beyond doubt that in the last years there has been a shift from a period of despair to one of hope. A large number of our people in the municipality have access to basic services. There is still room for improvement in the provision of basic services more specifically in the rural/farm areas.

Performance Management remains a challenge. The Municipality is still struggling to find a practical and manageable system as we are committed to the principle of performance assessment. It cannot be that we show a keen interest in the rewards in the form of bonuses, on one hand, but evade the assessment and supervisors abdicate their role in the Performance Management and maintenance of discipline at all times.

Intergovernmental relations remain a key aspect of service delivery to our Communities. It produces great synergy of resources and thinking which leads to great benefits to our communities. This is being realised through the implementation of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programmes (CRDP) and projects in the Municipality. When it does not exist/not functional, it deprives our people of the best services they deserve. We must endeavour to operate for the greater part at its best levels. Let's all join hands as a Community, Councillors and Officials of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality to make sure that all priorities in the 2014/15 financial year's Integrated Development Plan are not just a wish-list but a reality to be lived, and better the lives or our people.

P MALEBYE MUNICIPAL MANAGER DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION AND IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW

1.1 Introduction

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) it states that municipalities must develop a five year strategic planning document popularly known as Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The Constitutional Mandate for Municipalities is that they strive, within their Financial and Administrative capacity to achieve these objectives, and carry out the developmental duties assigned to Local Government.

Municipal Councils therefore take charge of the following principal responsibilities:

- ✓ The provision of democratic and accountable government without favour or prejudice.
- ✓ To encourage the involvement of the local community.
- ✓ To provide all members of the local community with equitable access to the municipal Services that they are entitled to.
- ✓ To plan at the local and regional levels for the development and future requirements of the area.
- ✓ To monitor the performance of the Municipality by carefully evaluating Budget reports
- ✓ And Annual reports to avoid financial difficulties, and if necessary, to identify causes and remedial measures for the identified Financial and Administrative challenges.
- ✓ To provide services, facilities and financial capacity, within the guidelines provided by the Constitution and Legislative Authority.

Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a process through which the municipality conducts a comprehensive analysis of the community needs and subsequently prioritises available resources to address those needs. The process seek to ensure vertical and horizontal integration between the municipal planned intervention with the planning efforts of national and provincial spheres of government as well as within the various sectors of government.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, like any other municipality in the country, continuously faces challenges of service delivery backlog, high rate of unemployment, high rate levels of poverty, capital funding as well as funding for the development of key sector plans. Its ability to provide the key infrastructure to achieve sustainable and shared economic growth is therefore at the heart of the IDP and is underpinned by a limited number of sector plans that have been prepared in recent years and the majority that requires funding before they can be prepared.

1.2 IDP Document Structure

The 2014/2015 IDP for Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme local Municipality is made up of 7 Chapters which are linked to produce a Credible IDP. It reflects the process followed when compiling the IDP, the format, layout and content of the document.

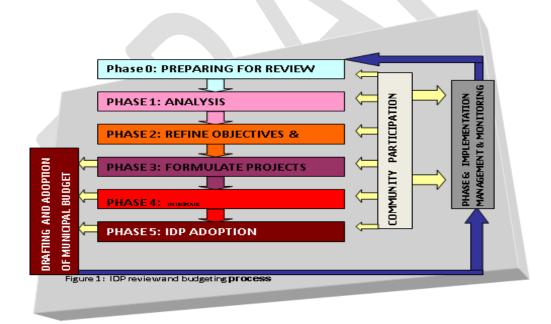
The Chapters are outlined as follows:

Chapter 1: Deals with the Introduction and IDP Process Overview.

- <u>Chapter 2:</u> Outlines the Municipal Development Profile in terms of the Institutional and Environmental Development Profile.
- <u>Chapter 3:</u> Reflects the key development objectives and strategies that the municipality will use to adhere to legislative requirements.
- <u>Chapter 4:</u> Deals with the comments received from the MEC for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) as well as the findings of the Auditor General (AG). This chapter will also reflect the corrective measures or steps that the Municipality will take to respond to the issues raised by the two offices mentioned above.
- Chapter 5: This chapter will deal with the Municipal Financial Plan.
- <u>Chapter 6:</u> This second last chapter gives an outline of the performance management framework that guides how the municipality will monitor the progress made towards the achievement of the set targets. It also consists of the Corporate Scorecard of the Municipality.
- <u>Chapter 7:</u> This last chapter deals with projects and programmes that will be implemented within the jurisdictional area of the municipality. It refers to projects that will be implemented by the National/Provincial Sector Departments, the Gert Sibande District Municipality and private sectors like ESKOM.

1.3 IDP Review Process

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality (DPKISLM) followed the 5 phases of the IDP when compiling the 2014/15 IDP.



Preparation Phase

On the 5th September 2013 during the full sitting of Council, the Process Plan was approved with resolution number A133/2013. The Process Plan of DPKISLM is aligned with the GSDM (Gert Sibande District Municipality) Framework Plan as required in terms of section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000.

A copy of the approved Process plan was sent to Provincial COGTA and also placed in the 5 Admin units that fall under the Municipality.

Analysis Phase

During the Analysis phase DPKISLM conducted an performance assessment of the gaps that were picked up in the during the 2013/14 IDP Assessments by COGTA, the 2013/14 SDBIP, the municipal level of development and service delivery backlogs.

As per the approved IDP process plan, a schedule of the IDP consultative meetings was developed in consultation with Ward Councillors. The schedule was advertised in the Volksrust Recorder dated 24 October 2013. It was also placed on the municipal website and in all the municipal administration units namely: Volksrust, Wakkerstroom, Perdekop, Amersfoort and Daggakraal.

Strategy Phase

On the 24th and 25th February 2014 a Mayoral Performance Legotla was held. The Legotla was attended by the Executive Mayor, Chief Whip, The Speaker, Members of the Mayoral Committee, Ward Councillors, and Councillors from the opposition party, Directors and all Managers. The organization's performance for the first 6 months of the financial year was reviewed and the strategies were formulated. The IDP development priorities were re-confirmed as follows:

- Water
- Sanitation
- Electricity
- Housing
- Health
- Education

Project Phase

A Technical Lekgotla comprising of the Municipal Manager, Directors, Managers and Provincial Planners to identify projects that must be prioritized in the 2014/2015 IDP informed by the Mayoral Lekgotla resolutions and the needs raised by the communities.

Integration Phase

To complete the Integration phase the Municipality has considered and Integrated projects and programmes from Gert Sibande District Municipality, Sector Departments and Eskom into the 2014/15 IDP.

Approval Phase

The second and final round of public consultations was held on the $13^{th} - 17^{th}$ April 2014 and was concluded on the 22^{nd} April 2014. The purpose of these community consultative meetings was to give the Community an opportunity to comment on the Draft IDP and Budget together with the proposed increase on tariffs and the rates

The Final 2014/15 Draft IDP will be adopted by Council on the 27th May 2014. After the approval the IDP will be advertised in the Volksrust Recorder Newspaper and in all 5 admin units of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Table 1: Organisational Arrangements for Organised Public Participation

set out the process for
set out the process for
ation and monitoring of
bilities to the Municipal
P to Council.
Forum.
management and co-
which include but not
f the planning
neframes are being
ely and efficiently.
le players.
ment in the planning
esses of performance
ew are maintained.
ncial requirements and

P Steering Immittee	 Ensure appropriate participation of all the relevant Stakeholders. Ensure proper documentation of outcomes. Chairing the Steering Committee, Technical Committee. Management of Service Providers. Process Plan management structure. Allocation of duties and monitoring.
•	 Chairing the Steering Committee, Technical Committee. Management of Service Providers. Process Plan management structure. Allocation of duties and monitoring.
•	 Management of Service Providers. Process Plan management structure. Allocation of duties and monitoring.
•	Process Plan management structure.Allocation of duties and monitoring.
•	Allocation of duties and monitoring.
	 Overall management including the appointment of technical consultants. Decision on roles and responsibilities. Commission research studies and recommend appointment of service providers. Decide on matters to be referred to IDP Forum for alignment and integration purposes.
P Representative rum	 The Executive Mayor or Representative chairs the forum meetings. Constituted of all the Executive Mayor/ Municipal Manager/ MMCs / Management of DPKISLM, Sector Departments, CBO's/NGO's/Business Forums/ Community Forums/ Youth /Woman/ Disabled Org. / Political parties /Traditional Leadership, GSDM GIS Manager. This Forum consists of community participation structure/stakeholders in their respective organised formations, to represent the interests of all stakeholders and ensure proper communication to guarantee representative and collaborative participation during the review process. Provide organizational mechanisms for discussion, negotiations and decision making between the stakeholders including municipalities and government departments during the Municipal process. Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process. Make recommendations to Council on planning and development priorities.

NO.	ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	
6.	IDP Technical	• Will be chaired by the Municipal Manager or a designated Official.	
	Committee	Consists of all Heads of Departments as well as representatives from	
		sector departments.	
		Will deal with matters relevant and relating to District wide issues.	
		 Consider local programs and integration to PGDS. 	
		Consider and advise the IDP Representative Forum on the evaluation	
		of sector plans.	
		Deliberate on inter-sectoral programmes and recommends to the	
		Representative Forum.	
		Give advice to the municipality and foster sectoral alignment.	
		Will timeously report on progress which will then be forwarded to the	
		Steering Committee.	
7.		Councillors are the major link between the municipal government and the	
		residents. As such, their role is to:	
	Ward Councillors	 Link the planning process to their constituencies and/or wards. 	
		Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation. For your the approach business places and required budget are linked to	
		 Ensure the annual business plans, and municipal budget are linked to and based on the IDP. 	
8.		Amakhosi / izinduna should work with close councillors on identifying	
	Traditional Leaders	priority issues.Facilitate community consultation in collaboration with ward	
		councillors.	
9	Mayoral Outreach	 Through road shows / outreach programmes to get community inputs and provide feedback. 	
10	Ward Committees	Consulted via the Executive Mayoral Outreach.	
11	CBWs / NGOs /	To provide vital information and support during planning, evaluation,	
	CDWs	monitoring through the Representative Forum.	

1.4 Summary of Community/ Stakeholder Participation

It is required in terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 that municipalities must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must encourage, and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the preparation, implementation and review of its IDP.

In compliance to the Act, the municipality has adopted the public participation strategy which reflects ways in which the municipality conducts stakeholder engagement and consultation in the IDP process.

In terms of the strategy (public participation), the participation of communities is driven through a Ward Committee System managed by the Public Participation Unit located in the Office of the Speaker and the IDP Representative Forum arranged through the Office of the Municipal Manager.

The municipality's public participation process comprises of community meetings, zonal meetings, Mayoral Imbizo(s), Speakers Outreach programmes, business and commercial stakeholders engagements and traditional leaders stakeholders engagements.



Table 2: Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality Public Consultation Schedule

DATE AND DAY	TIME	WARD	<u>VENUE</u>	TARGET GROUP	RESPONSIBLE PERSONS
SUNDAY		PERDEKOP/SIYA			MM, ALL
20 OCTOBER	08H00	ZENZELA	COMMUNITY HALL	CON AN ALINUTY	DIRECTORS, ALL
2013		(WARD 6)		COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
MONDAY		DAGGAKRAAL -			MM, ALL
21 OCTOBER	14H00	(WARD 9)	WARD 9 COMMUNITY		DIRECTORS, ALL
21 OCTOBER 2013	17H00	AMERSFOORT	HALL COMMUNITY HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
2013		(WARD 8)	11/122		COUNCILLORS
TUESDAY		DAGGAKRALL	WARD 11 – SIZENZELE		MM, ALL
22 OCTOBER	10H00	(WARD 11)	SCHOOL GROUND	CON AN ALINUTY	DIRECTORS, ALL
2013	17H00	VUKUZAKHÉ -	COMMUNITY HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
2013		(WARD 2)	ALL		COUNCILLORS
WEDNESDAY		WAKKERSTROO	ESIZAMELENI		MM, ALL
23 OCTOBER	17H00	M/ESIZAMELENI (WARD 5)	COMMUNITY HALL	COMMUNITY	DIRECTORS, ALL

2013					MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
-	401100	DAGGAKRAAL -			MM, ALL
THURSDAY	10H00	(WARD 10)	AGRICULTURAL HALL		DIRECTORS, ALL
24 OCTOBER	151100	574 N 40 K I I I I I	ZAMOKUHLE CLINIC	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
2013	15H00	EZAMOKUHLE -	ZAWIOKOTILE CLINIC		COUNCILLORS
		(WARD 7)			NANA ALI
MONDAY					MM, ALL
28 OCTOBER	17H00	VUKUZAKHE (WARD 1)	VUKUZAKHE MULTI- PURPOSE HALL	COMMUNITY	DIRECTORS, ALL MANAGERS AND
2013		(WARD I)	PURPOSE HALL		COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
TUESDAY					DIRECTORS, ALL
29 OCTOBER	17H00	VUKUZAKHE (WARD 3)	COMMUNITY HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
2013		(WAILD 3)			COUNCILLORS
WEDNESDAY					MM, ALL
30 OCTOBER		GREATER			DIRECTORS, ALL
2013	17H00	VOLKSRUST	TOWN HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
		(WARD 4)			COUNCILLORS
		APKI	IL 2014 SCHEDULE		
DATE AND DAY	TIME	WARD	VENUE	<u>TARGET</u>	RESPONSIBLE
DATE AND DAT	THAIL	WAILD	VENOL	GROUP	<u>PERSONS</u>
	08H00	PERDEKOP/SIYA			MM, ALL
	001100	ZENZELA	COMMUNITY HALL	CONANALINITY	DIRECTORS, ALL
		(WARD 6)		COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
SUNDAY					MM, ALL
13 APRIL 2014		AMERSFOORT	COMMUNITY HALL		DIRECTORS, ALL
	11H00	(WARD 8)		COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
	451:00	EZAMOKUHLE -	400101117112111111		MM, ALL
	15H00	(WARD 7)	AGRICULTURAL HALL	COMMUNITY	DIRECTORS, ALL

					MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
MONDAY					DIRECTORS, ALL
14 APRIL 2014	10H00	DAGGAKRAAL -	AGRICULTURAL HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
14 AF NIL 2014		(WARD 10)	Addicolionaliale		COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
	171100	VUKUZAKHE	VUKUZAKHE MULTI-	CONANALINITY	DIRECTORS, ALL
	17H00	(WARD 1)	PURPOSE HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
TUESDAY	471100	VUKUZAKHE -	A ALIANICIDA LI LIA LI	CONTRACTOR	DIRECTORS, ALL
15 APRIL 2014	17H00	(WARD 2)	MUNICIPAL HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
	471100	VUKUZAKHE	CONANALINITYLIALI	CON AN ALIANTY	DIRECTORS, ALL
	17H00	(WARD 3)	COMMUNITY HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
WEDNESDAY	101120	DAGGAKRAAL -	WARD 9 COMMUNITY	CONANALINITY	DIRECTORS, ALL
16 APRIL 2014	10H30	(WARD 9)	HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
					COUNCILLORS
					MM, ALL
	10H30	DAGGAKRALL	WARD 11 – SIZENZELE	COMMUNITY	DIRECTORS, ALL
		(WARD 11)	SCHOOL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
THURSDAY					COUNCILLORS
17 APRIL 2014					MM, ALL
	171120	WAKKERSTROO	WARD 5 COMMUNITY	CONANALINITY	DIRECTORS, ALL
	17H30	M (WARD 5)	HALL	COMMUNITY	MANAGERS AND
	_				COUNCILLORS
TUESDAY		GREATER			MM, ALL
22 APRIL 2014	17H00	VOLKSRUST	TOWN HALL	COMMUNITY	DIRECTORS, ALL
22 AT ME 2014		(WARD 4)			MANAGERS AND

		COUNCILLORS



Table 3: Issues emanating from the 2013 IDP Consultation

NEEDS ANALYSIS PER WARD (FORMULATED AS PER PRIORITY IDENTIFIED BY THE COMMUNITY)

WARD 1 – VUKUZAKHE (Cllr T Mazibuko)	WARD 2 – VUKUZAKHE (Clir B Mavuso)
Serviced sites(Residential & Business)	Serviced sites
Water at eNkanini	Electricity
Electricity in eNkanini	Drainage system (water) Sgodiphola
Toilets in new sites	Drainage System (toilets) at the RDP houses
Large street corner refuse bins	Streetlights/Mast lights
Residential sites for working class	Learnerships
High mast lights/Apollo lights at new sites	Youth Development Programmes
High mast lighting (Sky area)	Job opportunities
Drainage system	
Speed humps	
Fire brigade	
Land for agricultural purposes	
Bursaries or Learnerships	
Upgrading of roads	
Job opportunities	
Fencing of pond next to sewerage pump	
Youth development programs	
Sites for business use	
Provincial and	National competencies
RDP houses	RDP houses
Special Schools	Skills Development Centre
FET/Training Centre	Job Opportunities

Specialist doctors at hospital			
Timeous response from Ambulance services			
Bursaries or learner ships			
Skills Centre			
Job opportunities			
Training of youth SMMES and other			
entrepreneur			
WARD 3 – VUKUZAKHE (Clir E Hlakutse)	WARD 3 – GEORGIA GARDENS (Clir E Hlakutse)		
Serviced sites	Paving and upgrading of roads		
RDP houses	Storm water		
Water at ENkanini	Job opportunities		
Sanitation at eNkanini	Mast lights - Georgia Gardens		
Storm water channelling on main road	Fencing of parks		
Installation of new meters	Provision of basic services in Transnet properties		
Fencing ponds (emqhashi)	Street light maintenance		
Relocation of sewerage pump station	Cleaning of streets		
Learnerships	Attraction of industries		
Job opportunities	Job opportunities		
Youth Development programmes / training			
Provincial and National competencies			
RDP Houses	RDP Houses		
Extension of the trading hours for Vukuzakhe clinic	Crèche		
	Old Age home		

	Scholar transport
	FET college
	School in ward 3
	Job opportunities
WARD 4 – VOLKSRUST (Clir L De Jager)	WARD 5 – ESIZAMELENI (Cllr M Mndebele)
Upgrading of roads(Roads in poor condition)	Serviced site
Footbridges (farms)	Electricity
Endorsement of tourism	Toilets (VIP)
Upgrading of roads – Dan Pienaar and Joubert Streets	Suctioning of VIPs
Maintenance of roads	Streetlights in town
Upgrading of water meters	Storm water
Upgrading of Town Hall	Footbridges in farms and footbridges towards school
LED or solar Streetlights	boreholes
Recreational facilities	Public Toilet facilities in town
Recreational Facilities / Parks	Storm water
Volksrust Truck Stop	Speed humps on taxi route
Cutting of grass	Sports facilities (Phase 2)
Parks – Juba Park and Mountain View	Sports facilities for female sports
New site for a park in Juba Park	Job opportunities
Cattle Pound	Youth programmes
Maintenance of sports facilities	Agro land
Swimming pool	Community hall (Ezitendeni)
Soccer ground in Juba Park	

Cricket Facilities	
Tree planting in parks	
Site opposite to Rugby field to be graded and	
used as soccer pitch	
Fire engine	
Cleaning of Town on weekends and public	
holiday.	
Supervision of General workers	
Refuse removal to be removed twice a week as	
residents are already paying for twice a week.	
Provincial and	National competencies
Housing	RDP houses
Endorsement of tourism	Rectification of cracking RDP Houses
	Completion of the previous RDP allocation
	Youth programmes
	Job opportunities (Gender Equity)
	Schools
	Ambulance service in the area
	Danatehuise Old Age home to be under government
WARD 6 – PERDEKOP / SIYAZENZELA	WARD 7 – EZAMOKUHLE (TOWN, EXTENSION 7) (Clir O
(Cllr F Mazibuko)	T Shabangu)
Serviced sites	Serviced sites
Water yard connections	Electricity
Sanitation	Water and yard connections

Electricity	Sanitation
Provision of services in new RDPs	Provision of basic services – Donkerhoek
Servicing of storm water drains	Electricity boxes
Upgrading of old township	Electricity to be under the municipality
New electricity meters/boxes	Boreholes
New cemetery site	Upgrading of road along Khanyile street towards old bridge
Land for business use	Paving of roads in town Testing ground and fire fighters
Job opportunities	Leveling of gravel roads
Utilization of Co-operatives in projects	Apollo lights
Fencing of grazing area	Dumping sites
Parks	Job opportunities
	Street names
	Parks
	Stadium
	Land for Agro-based LED projects
	Sports facilities
	Upgrading of municipal buildings
	LED projects
Provincial and	National competencies
RDP housing	RDP houses
Rectification of RDP houses	RDP rectification – cracking foundation
Land for Agro-based LED projects	Social Service offices
	Library eZamokuhle
	Old age home

	Orphanage
	Primary School
	Clinic at eZamokuhle
	Funding for drop-in Centers by social services
	Job opportunities
	Extension of clinic
	Thusong Centre (MPCC)
	Skills Development Centre
	Community hall close to RDP houses
	Community hall at China area
WARD 8 – AMERSFOORT	WARD 9 – DAGGAKRAAL (Cllr B J Mhlanga)
(Cllr E Madonsela)	WAILD 3 - DAGGARRAAL (CIII D') Willianga)
Serviced sites	Water
Water	Yard connections
Upgrading of roads (gravel to tar)	Electrification
Storm water Drainage	Electricity vendors in the area
Speed humps (Jabavu road)	Storm water
Fire station or fire truck	Foot bridges
New cemetery site (Razor fencing at old	Apollo at Hlanganani
cemetery opposite church)	Apollo at manganam
Upgrading of eZamokuhle stadium	Community tank sewerage system
	Gravelling and paving of internal streets and gravelling
New community hall in China area	of road leading to Daggakraal No. 2 cemetery.
Job opportunities	Farm for grazing Daggakraal livestock with community

	dipping system.		
Electricity to be under the municipality	Establishment of youth agricultural project and land		
Electricity to be under the municipality	allocation for such project		
Land for Agro-based projects LED	Youth centre		
Upgrading of community hall	Dumping site		
	Concrete palisade fencing for Sinqobile A & razor		
	fencing Daggakraal, No. 2 cemeteries, digging and		
	numbering of holes in the Graveyard.		
	New site for cemetery		
	Stadium/soccer field with pavilion & sports centre		
	Recycling project		
Renovation of Trade Centre & Taxi Rank			
Provincial and National competencies			
RDP houses	RDP houses		
Clinic in eZamokuhle	Rectification of cracking RDP houses		
Library eZamokuhle	Tarring of provincial road D282		
Efficient and effective functioning of hospital			
Social service offices			
Ambulance services in the area are poor			
Police visibility			
Skills Development Centre			
Training for youth			
WARD 10 – DAGGAKRAAL (Clir M Motha)	WARD 11 – DAGGAKRAAL (Clir Z Diudiu)		
Serviced sites	Water yard connection		

Water yard connections	Suctioning of VIP	
Electricity	Electricity vendor to be closer	
Roads and footbridges	Streetlights at Daggakraal C	
VIP suctioning	Community hall	
Rectification of bursting water pipes	Upgrading of gravel roads	
Community hall	Job opportunities	
Dumping sites	Storm water (Johan area)	
Upgrading of sports field	Skills Centre	
Agro land	Youth activities or programmes	
Job opportunities	Sport facility	
	Fire brigade	
Provincial and National competencies		
RDP houses	RDP Housing	
Rectification of RDP houses	Job opportunities	
Clinic(PHC)	Title deeds/ownership of sites transfer	
Registration of pensioners with SASSA		
Primary school		
Job opportunities		
Title deeds/ownership of sites transfer		

Table 4: Summary of all community needs.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme L	ocal Municipality				
1.Water					
Priority Issue: Water					
Ward	Issue raised	Problem Statement	Source document	Responsible Department	
4,6,7,8,10	Water	Need For Boreholes And Sanitation At Farm Areas	IDP	DRPKISLM	
1,6,9,10,11		Water Yard Connection		DRPKISLM	
1.2 Sanitation					
4,5,6,10 & 11	Sanitation	Access To Sanitation	IDP	DRPKISLM	
4,6,10,11		Dislodging Of VIP Toilets		DRPKISLM	
3,7		Upgrading Of Old Sewer		DRPKISLM	
1.3 Roads and Storm Water					
1,5,6,7,8&11	Roads and storm water	Paving/ Tarring Of Roads	IDP	DRPKISLM	
1,2,3,5,6,9,10		Storm Water Drainage		DRPKISLM	
1,,3 &8		Need For Speed Humps		DRPKISLM	
4,5,10		Need For Foot Bridge		DRPKISLM	
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11		Roads Maintenance		DRPKISLM	
1.4 Electricity					
5,6,7,9,10,11		Electrification Of Houses	IDP	ESKOM	
8		Maintenance Of Street Lights		DRPKISLM	

1.5 Education Facilities 5,7,10 E	Street Names Education facilities Youth Development	Electricity of Houses Streetlight/High mast Lights Electricity Service Points Need For Street Name Need For Schools Need For FET College	IDP	DRPKISLM DRPKISLM DRPKISLM DRPKISLM and DSCR
1,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.5 Education Facilities 5,7,10 1 & 6 7, 10 & 11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements	Education facilities	Reed For Street Name Need For Schools Need For FET College	IDP	DRPKISLM and DSCR
1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.5 Education Facilities 5,7,10 1 & 6 7, 10 & 11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements	Education facilities	Need For Street Name Need For Schools Need For FET College	IDP	DRPKISLM and DSCR
1.5 Education Facilities 5,7,10 1 & 6 7, 10 & 11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.6 Local Economic Developme 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements	Education facilities	Need For Schools Need For FET College	IDP	
5,7,10 E 1 & 6 7, 10 & 11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.6 Local Economic Developme 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements		Need For FET College	IDP	DoE
1 & 6 7, 10 & 11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.6 Local Economic Developme 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements		Need For FET College	IDP	DoE
7, 10 & 11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.6 Local Economic Developme 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements	Youth Development			
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1.6 Local Economic Developme 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements	Youth Development			DoE
1.6 Local Economic Developme 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements		Multipurpose Centre	1	DSD, DoE and DPKISLM
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements		Need For Youth Development Centre And Library		DSD,DCRS, DoE and DRPKISLM
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements	ent	Job Opportunities For Youth	IDP	GSDM, DRPKISLM, BUSINESS
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements		Job Opportunities For Toutil	IDF	and PROVINCE
4,5,9 1.7 Human Settlements		Skills Development		GSDM, DRPKISLM and PROVINCE
1.7 Human Settlements		SMME Empowerment]	DRPKISLM
		Tourism	1	DRPKISLM
1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,11				
		Need For RDP Houses	IDP	DHS
1,2,5,6,7,10		Rectification Of Cracking RDP Houses		DHS
1.8 Sports Facilities				

IDP

DCSR

Upgrading of stadiums

6,7,8,10

1,2,4,5,6,10		Sport ground		DCSR
1.9 Land Distribution				
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11		Sites for residing	IDP	DRPKISLM
6		Township Upgrading		DHS & DPKISLM
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11		Procurement Of grazing Land		DARDLA
1,2,3,4,5,		Church Sites		DRPKISLM
5,6,7,8,10		Agro-Land		DARDLA
1.10 Waste Management				
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11		Need For Dumping Sites	IDP	DRPKISLM
2. Community Facilities				
3 & 6		Child care centre/ parks	IDP	DCSR & DRPKISLM
6 & 8		New cemetery site	IDP	DRPKISLM
2.1 Safety and Security				
8		Visibility of policy	IDP	DSS
2.2 Health				
1,2,3,7 & 8		Upgrading of the local clinic	IDP	DoH
1,2,3,5,6,7 & 8		Needs additional doctors	IDP	DoH
1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10 & 11		Timeous response from ambulance services		DoH

1.5 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5.

The Powers and Functions of municipalities should be exercised in a manner that has a maximum impact on the social development of communities and on the growth of the local economy. In addition to providing traditional services such as water provision and refuse collection, municipalities have a new expanded role to play. They must also lead, manage and plan for development within their respective jurisdictions. The lack of certainty with regard to the 'Powers and Functions' between the District and Local Municipalities is one of the fundamental challenges impeding effective Municipal Planning, whilst brewing unnecessary conflicts among the Spheres of Government at the same time.

Due to capacity constraints, the municipality has received assistance tool for several functions, which is similar to those of the other LMs where most functions are shared.

Schedule 4 of the Constitution outlines the competencies of National and Provincial government as outlined below:

- Administration of indigenous forests
- Agriculture
- Airports other than international and national airports
- Animal control and diseases
- Casinos, racing, gambling and wagering, excluding lotteries and sports pools
- Consumer protection
- Cultural matters
- Disaster management
- Education at all levels, excluding tertiary education
- Environment
- Health services
- Housing
- Indigenous law and customary law, subject to Chapter 12 of the Constitution
- Industrial promotion
- Language policy and the regulation of official languages to the extent that the provisions of section 6 of the Constitution expressly confer upon the provincial legislatures legislative competence
- Media services directly controlled or provided by the provincial government, subject to section 192
- Nature conservation, excluding national parks, national botanical gardens and marine resources
- Police to the extent that the provisions of Chapter 11 of the Constitution confer upon the provincial legislatures legislative competence
- Pollution control
- Population development
- Property Transfer Fees

Table 5 below demonstrates the Powers, Duties and Functions allocated to Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality and the ones allocated to the Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM).

Table 5 - Powers, Duties and Functions

Constitutional Mandate, Powers and Functions	GSDM	Dr. PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME
Water & Sanitation in terms of Section 84(3) 1(b) & 1(d) of the MSA	✓	✓
LED in terms of Schedule 4 & 5 part (b) of the constitution & Chapter 7 (153)	✓	✓
MHS in terms of Section 84(1) (i) of the MSA	✓	х
Municipal Airports in terms of section 84(i) (j) schedule 4 part (b)	✓	х
Fire Fighting in terms of Section 84(i) (j) schedule 4 part (b)	✓	✓
Disaster Management in terms of section 25,42 & 53 of the DMA 57 of 2002	✓	✓
The Constitution of Republic of SA Act of 1996 in terms schedule 4& 5 part (b) of the constitution	✓	✓
Electricity in terms of section 84(1) (c) except planning of the MSA	✓	✓
Waste Management in terms of schedule 4 & part (b) of the constitution	✓	✓
Housing in terms of providing land and bulk services	✓	✓
FBS – targeted indigent register available	Х	✓
Greening programme in terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution Environmental promotion	✓	✓
Municipal Planning in terms of MSA Section 84 (1) (a)	✓	✓
Municipal Roads in terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution	MSA S84(1)	✓
Child Care Facilities in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	✓	✓
Control of undertaking to sell liquor to the public in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	✓	✓
Facilities for accommodation, care/ burial of animals in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	✓	✓
Markets in terms of MSA S84(1)(k)	✓	✓
Municipal Abattoirs in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	MSA S84(1)(k)	✓

Constitutional Mandate, Powers and Functions	GSDM	Dr. PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME
Promotion of Tourism In terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution[planning]	MSA S84(1)(k)	✓
Local Amenities / Sports facilities / Parks & Recreation in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the constitution	х	✓
Billboards in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the constitution	х	✓
Public Places in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	✓	✓



The following Key Issues pertaining to Powers & Functions have been identified:

- Need to continually engage within the Inter-Governmental Relation Framework and mechanisms in improving the manner in which we perform our functions.
- Need to continually improve the design of the current staffing structures, so as to ensure that all the employees match and are able to perform all the assigned functions.
- Enhance the Municipal Monitoring and Evaluation processes.

1.6 The IDP Governance & Institutional Arrangements

In addition to the Community Consultative meetings, the following structures form part of the communication or consultation mechanisms that the Municipality uses during the development of the IDP. These structures intend to cover a wider audience of stakeholders which include organized business, labour, civil society, ward committees, NGOs, CBOs, as well as members of the public.



STRUCTURE	DESCRIPTION	COMPOSITION	TERMS OF REFERENCE	FREQUENCY
				OF MEETING
IDP STEERING COMMITTEE	Act as an internal support system to the IDP Representative Forum	 ✓ Municipal manager ✓ Directors & Managers of Local Municipality ✓ External Stakeholders that might be invited on an Ad- Hoc basis 	 Provide terms of reference for the various Planning activities Commissions and comments on: Inputs from Sub-committee/s, study teams and consultants Inputs from Provincial sectors departments and support provider Processes, summarizes and document outputs Makes content recommendations Ensure quality assurance in the Preparation, facilitation and documentation of other IDP meeting 	Monthly
IDP TECHNIAL COMMITTEE	Act as an internal support system to the IDP Representative Forum	✓ Municipal Manager ✓ Directors & Managers ✓ GSD IDP Manager and Senior officials from Provincial department & National Dept. that performing certain function within the Municipality	 Responsible for considering all work/documentation that needs to be presented/approved by the IDP Representative Forum; Responsible for considering all work/documentation that need to be presented and further researching on by the IDP Steering committee; To ensure the validity and technical correctness of the information presented to the other important IDP stakeholders/decision-makers; To ensure the integration of the IDP policies, objectives, strategies and projects into the daily functioning and planning of 	every after two months

PABLIC	Is to consult constituency	✓ Ward Councillor	Link the planning process to their	Once	per
PARTICIPATION/	with the progress report	✓ CDW's and Ward Committee	constituencies and /or wardsBe responsible for organizing public	quarter	
CONSULTATION	and get their priority		consultation and participation.		
			Ensure the annual business plans, and		
			municipal budget are linked to and based on the IDP		
			To ensure community participation		
			Discuss and comment on the IDP		
			Ensure that annual business plans and		
			budgets are based on and linked to the IDP		
			Monitor performance in implementation of		
			the IDP		

1.7 National and Provincial Planning Frameworks affecting DPKISLM

Development in South Africa is broadly guided and directed by a wide range of legislation. Some legislation is sector specific e.g. housing, transport and environment, while others are more generic in nature, focusing on planning processes, alignment of planning processes and proposals, and the legal requirements pertaining to plans to be compiled.

In addition to existing legislation, a range of National, Provincial and Local development policies and plans exist to further guide and direct development in South Africa. Some of these are of particular importance in developing an Integrated Development Plan for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. The following section briefly deals with each of these, and highlights the most salient aspects emanating from the aforementioned National plans.

1.7.1 National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)

The National Spatial Development Perspective was initiated in 1999 with the aim of not only providing a strategic assessment of the spatial distribution and socio-economic characteristics of the South African population, but gaining a shared understanding of the distribution of economic activities and potential across the South African landscape. Based on the research conducted, and with key trends and issues identified, the NSDP currently delineates a number of guidelines for infrastructure investment in South Africa.

The rationale behind the guidelines is rooted in the argument that instead of investing in physical infrastructure to improve the quality of life of people living in low productivity areas, government should rather invest in people. The logic of the latter argument is that investing in people is a more efficient use of government resources. Investing in people potentially results in increased opportunities and choice to relocate to high growth areas. Investing in places can leave people trapped in low growth areas without any guarantee that this will attract new investment into the area.

Hence, in essence, the NSDP argues that government's social objectives will be best achieved through infrastructure investment in economically sustainable areas with proven development potential. Therefore, areas displaying little or no potential for growth should only be provided with the constitutionally mandated minimum levels of services, and the focus of government spending should rather be on the people, i.e. social development spending. Social development spending may involve developing labour market intelligence, human resource development, and health and social transfers. Crucially, this kind of "development spending" is specifically aimed at enabling the South African population, particularly youth located in areas in which they have no hope of finding employment, to gradually gravitate to areas with high economic potential.

Emanating from the broad philosophy and actions put forward by the NSDP, five principles to guide development decisions have also been formulated. A brief summary of each principle is given below:

- **Principle One:** Economic growth is the prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives such as poverty eradication and equitable development.
- **Principle Two:** Government infrastructure investment beyond basic service delivery will be in areas of high development potential or economic growth.
 - Focusing future settlement and economic development opportunities into activity corridors and nodes adjacent to, or linked to main growth centres.
 - Rather increase the footprint of existing urban areas through incremental development and densification than to initiate new Greenfield developments far removed from all existing infrastructure and economic activity.
- **Principle Three:** Efforts to address inequalities should focus on people and not places.
- Principle Four: Areas with high levels of poverty and high development potential should receive
 investment beyond basic services to exploit this potential.
- **Principle Five:** Areas with high levels of poverty and low development potential should receive investment to provide basic services as well as social transfers, HRD, and labour market information.

By applying and contextualising the NSDP in the Province, the following spatial construct emerges for the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality from the Mpumalanga Growth and Development Strategy in terms of variations in social need (poverty), economic activity (potential) and environmental sensitivity.

Table 6: NSDP Classification for DPKISLM

	NSDP Classification	Municipal Name
Α	High Levels of Economic Activity (Potential)	Govan Mbeki LM and Lekwa LM
В	High Levels of Poverty Concentrations	Albert Luthuli LM, Mkhondo LM
		Pixley Ka Seme LM, Lekwa LM, Msukaligwa
		LM, Govan Mbeki LM and Dipaleseng LM
С	Area of Combined Poverty and Economic	Govan Mbeki LM, Lekwa LM
	Activity	Msukaligwa LM, Albert Luthuli LM
		Mkhondo LM, Dipaleseng LM and
		Pixley Ka Seme LM

Table 7: Business Function Index

Characteristic	Human Settlements
Human Settlements with a Business Function Index of more than 1:	Ermelo, Secunda, Bethal
High Levels of Formal Local Economic Activity;	Standerton, Piet Retief
High Dependence on surrounding Area for resource inputs;	Evander, Carolina,
Constitutes the first & second order/primary & secondary economic	Volksrust
activity nodes	
Human Settlements with a Business Function Index of less than 1:	Amersfoort, Elukwatini
Low Levels of Formal Local Economic Activity;	Wakkerstroom,
High Dependence on higher order Settlements for specialised goods and	Amsterdam
services;	Badplaas, Leslie
High Levels of Public Sector Investment	Greylingstad, Mpuluzi
	Langkrans' Breyten
	Morgenzon, Moolman
	Dundonald, Lothair
	Chrissiesmeer, Oshoek
	Jericho, Davel
	Sheepmoor, Vaal

1.7.2 National Growth Path

The New Growth Path provides bold, imperative and effective strategies to create the millions of new jobs South Africa needs. It also lays out a dynamic vision for how we can collectively achieve a more developed, democratic and equitable economy and society over the medium-term, in the context of sustainable growth.

The shift to a New Growth Path requires the creative and collective efforts of all sections of South African society. It requires leadership and strong governance. It further takes account of the new opportunities and the strengths available, and the constraints to be overcome. It requires the development of a collective action to change the character of the South African economy and ensure that the benefits are shared more equitably among all people, particularly the poor.

The following targets have been set nationally, with Mpumalanga Province (including DPKISLM) having to proportionally contribute towards the achievement of these and has done so by initiating projects and programmes in line with these drivers, namely:

- JOBS DRIVER 1: INFRASTRUCTURE
- JOBS DRIVER 2: MAIN ECONOMIC SECTORS
- JOBS DRIVER 3: SEIZING THE POTENTIAL OF NEW ECONOMIES
- JOBS DRIVER 4: INVESTING IN SOCIAL AND PUBLIC SERVICES
- JOBS DRIVER 5: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT (REGIONAL INTEGRATION)

1.7.3 National Development Plan (Vision 2030)

The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal.

As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

- 1. Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
- 2. Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
- 3. Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.
- 4. Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are:

- Housing, water, electricity and sanitation
- Safe and reliable public transport
- Quality education and skills development
- Safety and security
- Quality health care
- Social protection
- Employment
- Recreation and leisure
- Clean environment
- Adequate nutrition

1.7.4 Government Outcomes

In January 2010, Cabinet adopted 12 Outcomes within which to frame public-service delivery priorities. Cabinet Ministers accordingly signed Performance Agreements linked to these Outcomes. More detailed Delivery Agreements have since been developed to extend targets and responsibilities to National and Provincial Departments, Agencies and Municipalities.

All Municipalities are expected to consider the 12 Outcomes when reviewing their IDPs and developing their annual Budgets. Below are the 12 Outcomes and the related outputs, together with indicative areas where Mpumalanga Province and Municipalities have a role to play in either contributing directly to the realisation of the Outcomes or facilitate the work of National and Provincial Departments in realising them. Moreover the outcomes which are listed below are further elaborated on in relation to DPKISLM in the following chapters of the IDP:

Outcome 1. Improve the quality of basic education

Outcome 1. Improve the qu		
Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local Government
1.Improve quality of teaching and learning 2. Regular assessment to track progress 3. Improve early childhood development 4. A credible outcomesfocused accountability system	 Increase the number of Funza Lushaka bursary recipients from 9300 to 18 100 over the 2011 MTEF Assess every child in grades 3, 6 and 9 every year Improve learning and teaching materials to be distributed to primary schools in 2014 Improve maths and science teaching 	 Facilitate the building of new schools by: Participating in needs assessments Identifying appropriate land Facilitating zoning and planning processes. Facilitate the eradication of municipal service backlogs in schools by extending appropriate bulk infrastructure and installing connections

Outcome 2. Improve health and life expectancy

Outcome 2. Improve health a	and life expectancy	
Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local Government
1. Increase life expectancy to	Revitalise primary health care	Many municipalities perform
58 for males and 60 for	Increase early antenatal visits	health functions on behalf of
females	to 50%	provinces
2. Reduce maternal and child	Increase vaccine coverage	Strengthen effectiveness of
mortality rates to 30-40 per	Improve hospital and clinic	health services by specifically
1 000 births	infrastructure	enhancing TB treatments and
3. Combat HIV/Aids and TB	Accredit health facilities	expanding HIV and AIDS
4. Strengthen health services	Extend coverage of new child	prevention and treatments
effectiveness	vaccines	Municipalities must continue
	Expand HIV prevention and	to improve Community Health
	treatment	Service infrastructure by
	Increase prevention of mother-	providing clean water,
	to child transmission	sanitation and waste removal
	School health promotion	services
	increase school visits by nurses	
	from 5% to20%	
	Enhance TB treatment	

Outcome 3. All people in South Africa protected and feel safe

Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National)	Role	of	Local
		Government			

1. Reduce overall level of crime	1 Increase police personnel	Pacilitate the development of
2. An effective and integrated	② Establish tactical response	safer communities through
criminal justice system	teams in provinces	better
3. Improve perceptions of crime	② Upgrade IT infrastructure in	planning and enforcement of
among the population	correctional facilities	municipal by-laws
4. Improve investor perceptions	ICT renewal in justice cluster	② Direct the traffic control
and	Occupation-specific	function towards policing high
trust	dispensation for legal	risk violations – rather than
5. Effective and integrated	professionals	revenue collection
border	② Deploy SANDF soldiers to	Metro police services should
management	South Africa's borders	contribute by:
6. Integrity of identity of citizens		- Increasing police personnel
and		- Improving collaboration with
residents secured		SAPS
7. Cyber-crime combated		- Ensuring rapid response to
		reported crimes

Outcome 4. Decent employment through inclusive economic growth

Outcome 4. Decent employmen	it through inclusive economic gr	OWLII
Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
		Government
1. Faster and sustainable	Invest in industrial	? Create an enabling
inclusive	development zones	environment for investment by
growth	Industrial sector strategies –	streamlining planning
2. More labour-absorbing	automotive industry; clothing	application processes
growth	and textiles	2 Ensure proper maintenance
3. Strategy to reduce youth	Youth employment incentive	and rehabilitation of essential
unemployment	Develop training and systems	services infrastructure
4. Increase competitiveness to	to improve procurement	Ensure proper implementation
raise net exports and grow trade	Skills development and training	of the EPWP at municipal level
5. Improve support to small	Reserve accumulation	Design service delivery
business and cooperatives	② Enterprise financing support	processes to be labour intensive
6. Implement expanded public	New phase of public works	Improve procurement systems
works Programme	Programme	to eliminate corruption and
		ensure value for money
		Utilise community structures
		to provide services

Outcome 5. A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth

O accome 5171 51tillea alla capat	ie worktorce to support inclusiv	<u> </u>
Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
		Government
1. A credible skills planning institutional mechanism 2. Increase access to intermediate and high level learning programmes 3. Increase access to occupation specific programmes (especially artisan skills training)	 Increase enrolment in FET colleges and training of lecturers Invest in infrastructure and equipment in colleges and technical schools Expand skills development Learnerships funded through sector training authorities and National Skills Fund 	 Develop and extend intern and work experience programmes in municipalities Link municipal procurement to skills development initiatives
4. Research, development and	☑ Industry partnership projects	

innovation in human capital	for s	kills	and	technology
	develop	ment		
	2 Natio	nal Res	search	Foundation
	centres	excell	ence, a	nd bursaries
	and res	earch t	funding	5
	2 Scie	ence	cound	cil applied
	researc	h prog	ramme	·S

Outcome 6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network

Outcome of An emicient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network		(National) Role of Local
Outputs	utputs Key spending programmes	
		Government
1. Improve competition and	② An integrated energy plan and	Ring-fence water, electricity
regulation	successful independent power	and sanitation functions so as to
2. Reliable generation,	producers	facilitate cost-reflecting pricing
distribution	Passenger Rail Agency	of these services
and transmission of energy	acquisition of rail rolling stock,	Ensure urban spatial plans
3. Maintain and expand road and	and refurbishment and upgrade	provide for commuter rail
rail network, and efficiency,	of motor coaches and trailers	corridors, as well as other modes
capacity and competitiveness of	of Definition of public transport	
sea ports	for provinces for the	Maintain and expand water
4. Maintain bulk water	maintenance of provincial roads	purification works and waste
infrastructure	Complete Gauteng Freeway	water treatment works in line
and ensure water supply	Improvement Programme	with growing demand
5. Information and	② Complete De Hoop Dam and	② Cities to prepare to receive the
communication technology	bulk distribution	devolved public transport
6. Benchmarks for each sector	Nandoni pipeline	function
	Invest in broadband network	Improve maintenance of
Infrastructure		municipal road networks

Outcome 7. Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security

	outcome 7. Visitant, equitable and sustainable ratal communities and look security	
Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
		Government
1. Sustainable agrarian reform	Settle 7 000 land restitution	Pacilitate the development of
and	claims.	local markets for agricultural
improved access to markets for	Redistribute 283 592 ha of land	produce
small farmers	by 2014	Improve transport links with
2. Improve access to affordable	Support emerging farmers	urban centres so as to ensure
and	Soil conservation measures	better economic integration
diverse food	and sustainable land use	Promote home production to
3. Improve rural services and	management	enhance food security
access	Nutrition education	Ensure effective spending of
to information to support	programmes	grants for funding extension of
livelihoods	Improve rural access to	access to basic services
4. Improve rural employment	services by 2014:	
opportunities	- Water - 74% to 90%	
5. Enable institutional	- Sanitation - 45% to 65%	
environment	- Sanitation - 45% to 65%	
for sustainable and inclusive		
growth		

Outcome 8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life

Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
		Government
1. Accelerate housing delivery	Increase housing units built	Cities must prepare to be
2. Accelerate housing delivery	from 220 000 to 600 000 a year	accredited for the housing
3. Improve property market	Increase construction of social	function
4. More efficient land utilisation	housing units to 80 000 a year	Develop spatial plans to ensure
and release of state-owned land	② Upgrade informal settlements:	new housing developments are
	400 000 units by 2014	in line with national policy on
	2 Deliver 400 000 low-income	integrated human settlements
	houses on state-owned land	Participate in the identification
	Improved urban access to basic	of suitable land for social
	services by 2014:	housing.
	- Water - 92% to 100%	Ensure capital budgets are
	- Sanitation - 69% to 100%	appropriately prioritised to
	- Refuse removal - 64% to 75%	maintain existing services and
	- Electricity - 81% to 92%	extend services

Outcome 9. A response and, accountable, effective and efficient local government system

Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
Outputs	Rey spending programmes	Government
1. Differentiate approach to municipal financing, planning and support 2. Improving Access to Basic Services 3. Community work programme 4. Support for human settlements 5. Refine ward committee model to deepen democracy 6. Improve municipal financial administrative capability 7. Single coordination window	 Municipal capacity-building grants: Systems improvement Financial management (target: 100% unqualified audits) Municipal infrastructure grant Electrification programme Public transport & systems grant Bulk infrastructure & water grants Neighbourhood development partnership grant Increase urban densities Informal settlements upgrades 	Government Adopt IDP planning processes appropriate to the capacity and sophistication of the municipality Implement the community work programme Ensure ward committees are representative and fully involved in community consultation processes around the IDP, budget and other strategic service delivery issues Improve municipal financial and administrative capacity by implementing competency norms and standards and acting against incompetence and
		corruption

Outcome 10 Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources

Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
		Government
1. Enhance quality and quantity	National water resource	Develop and implement water
of water resources	infrastructure programme	management plans to reduce
2. Reduce greenhouse gas	- reduce water losses from	water losses
emissions; mitigate climate	30% to	Ensure effective maintenance
change impacts; improve air	15% by 2014	and rehabilitation of
quality	② Expanded public works	infrastructure
3. Sustainable environment	environmental programmes	Run water and electricity
management		saving awareness campaigns

4. Protect biodiversity	- 100 wetlands rehabilitated a	
	year	② Ensure proper management of
	Porestry management (reduce)	municipal commonage and
	deforestation to <5% of	urban
	woodlands)	open spaces
	Biodiversity and conservation	② Ensure development does not
	(Increase land under	take place on wetlands
	conservation from 6% to 9%)	

Outcome 11. A better South Africa, a better and safer Africa and world

Outputs	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
•	,	Government
1. Enhance the African agenda and sustainable development 2. Enhance regional integration 3. Reform global governance institutions 4. Enhance trade and investment between South Africa and partners	 International cooperation: proposed establishment of the South African Development Partnership Agency Defence: peace-support operations Participate in post-conflict reconstruction and development Border control: upgrade inland ports of entry Trade and Investment South Africa: Support for value-added exports Foreign direct investment 	Role of local government is fairly limited in this area. Must concentrate on: - Ensuring basic infrastructure is in place and properly maintained - Creating an enabling environment for investment
	Promotion	

Outcome 12. A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship

Outpu	ts	Key spending programmes	(National) Role of Local
			Government
1.	Improve government	- Performance monitoring	- Continue to develop
	performance.	and evaluation:	performance
2.	Government-wide	 Oversight of delivery 	monitoring and
	performance	agreements	management systems.
	monitoring and	- Statistics SA: Census 2011-	 Comply with legal
	evaluation.	reduce undercount	financial reporting
3.	Conduct	- Chapter 9 institutions and	requirements.
	comprehensive	civil society: programme to	- Review municipal
	expenditure review.	promote constitutional	expenditures to
4.	Information campaign	rights	eliminate wastage.
	on constitutional	- Arts & Culture: promote	- Ensure councils behave
	rights and	national symbols and	in ways to restore
	responsibilities.	heritage	community trust in local
5.		- Sport & Recreation:	government.
	diversity.	support mass participation	0-1-1
	,	and school sport	
		programmes	

1.7.5 Mpumalanga Vision 2030

The Mpumalanga Vision 2030 is the direct implementation response to the National Development Plan (Vision 2030). It is the Province's approach to realizing the objectives of the NDP in the provincial context. It builds on and informs past & existing sectorial and related planning interventions in Mpumalanga (MP). It further set high level provincial targets, facilitate decision making and prioritization and Inform choices and trade-offs. Process for developing Mpumalanga V2030 drew on:

- 2009 Green Paper: National Strategic Planning (foundations for longer term planning in SA)
- Draft National Development Plan (November 2011)
- Mpumalanga District Consultations (Feb March 2012)
- Vision 2030 (Our Future, Make it Work)

The objectives of the vision are:

- Structured as an implementation plan
- Framework for decision making and action at the macro policy level
- Guide for all governance levels in the Province
- Balance between detail and clear and constant strategies to shape action within and outside of government
- Incorporates focused spatial representation of content and intention
- Approach to change that links capabilities to opportunities and employment
- Incorporates the establishment of focused & interlinked priorities
- Three inter related impact areas corresponding to NDP call for focus on "a few strategic priorities"
- For socio economic outcomes to be achieved, key mechanisms must be in place to facilitate the achievement of objectives.
- Mechanisms must build on the strong foundations of a safe and cohesive society and an honest and capable public service.

Figure 1: Organising structure of the plan Economy and Economic Infrastructure employment

- Improving education, training and innovation
- Health care for all
- Social protection

SOCIO-**ECONOMIC OUTCOMES**

- Transforming human setllements
- Environmental sustainability and resiliance
- Inclusive rural economy

MECHANISIMS

- Building a capable and developmental state
- Fighting corruption
- Building supportive, safe and cohesive communities

CONDITIONS

The MP V2030 summarizes the priority areas of the NDP to provide a framework for the localization of V2030 and its translation into province specific actions as shown in the above figure

Change Drivers

Climate Change:

- ✓ Changing energy consumption patterns to manage environmental impact.
- ✓ Mpumalanga provides for energy needs of the country consider the costs of rehabilitation and managing the consequences of pollution in the Province

Globalization and the Rise of the East:

✓ Province needs strategies relevant for new markets and changing global relationships

Global Poverty & Inequality:

- \checkmark Stakeholder partnerships to reduce inequity and establish commitment to fairness in the distribution of resources
- ✓ Deepening access to economic opportunity and the wealth generated from the Province's use of its natural resources
- ✓ Ensuring local communities benefit from large scale economic projects such as mining.

Technology & Interconnectivity:

✓ Develop technical capacities within terrain of competitive advantage i.e. Areas that are relevant to the economy of the Province e.g. Tourism, agriculture and mining.

Responding to Global & Regional Change Drivers:

✓ Develop linkages with Mozambique and work with Mozambique and Swaziland to expand north into the east coast of Africa, thereby developing province and towns as primary trade points for some parts of the continent.

Another layer to the implementation frame work includes the following:

- Population and Development Context
- Infrastructure and Services
- The Economy of the Province
- Employment, Labour and Skills
- Health, Education and Community Safety
- Environment and Natural Resources

1.7.6 Mpumalanga Growth and Development Path

There is growing consensus that creating decent work, reducing inequality and defeating poverty can only happen through a new growth path founded on a restructuring of the South African economy to improve its performance in terms of labour absorption as well as the composition and rate of growth. To achieve that step change in growth and transformation of economic conditions require hard choices and a shared determination as South Africans to see it through. The Government is committed to forging such a consensus and leading the way by:

- 1 Identifying areas where employment creation is possible on a large scale as a result of substantial changes in conditions in South Africa and globally.
- 2 Developing a policy package to facilitate employment creation in these areas, above all through:
 - a) A comprehensive drive to enhance both social equity and competitiveness;
 - b) Systemic changes to mobilise domestic investment around activities that can create sustainable employment; and
 - c) Strong social dialogue to focus all stakeholders on encouraging growth in employment-creating activities.

The New Growth Path must provide bold, imaginative and effective strategies to create the millions of new jobs South Africa needs. It must also lay out a dynamic vision for how we can collectively achieve a more developed, democratic, cohesive and equitable economy and society over the medium term, in the context of sustained growth. The strategy sets out critical marker for employment creation and growth and identifies where viable changes in the structure and character of production can generate a more inclusive and greener economy over the medium to long run. To that end, it combines macro-economic and

microeconomic interventions. We will have to ensure that the benefits are shared more equitably by all our people, particularly the poor.

Achieving the New Growth Path requires that we address key trade-offs. Amongst other decisions, government must prioritize its own efforts and resources more rigorously to support employment creation and equity; and business and labour together must work with government to address inefficiencies and constraints across the economy and partner to create new decent work opportunities.

Some key trade-offs include:

- Between present consumption and future growth, since that requires higher investment and saving in the present;
- Between the needs of different industries for infrastructure, skills and other interventions;
- Between policies that promise high benefits but also entail substantial risks, and policies that are less transformative and dynamic but are also less likely to have unintended consequences;
- Between a competitive currency that supports growth in production, employment and exports and a stronger rand that makes imports of capital and consumer goods cheaper; and
- Between the present costs and future benefits of a green economy.

The Economic Cluster commenced work on the New Growth Path in the second half of year 2009. It tasked the Economic Development Department (EDD) with preparing a framework, which the department presented to the Ministers in November 2009. The EDD tabled a further summary at the January 2010 Cabinet Lekgotla. Following this, it has expanded on the framework through consultations with the main economic ministries and provincial departments of economic development as well as other stakeholders. The document knits together the Industrial Policy Acton Plan (IPAP) 2 as well as policies and programmes in rural development, agriculture, science and technology, education and skills development, labour, mining and beneficiation, tourism, social development and other areas.

1.7.7 Overview of Mpumalanga PGDS

The Mpumalanga Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) is a "strategic and integrated provincial development plan that provides direction and scope for province-wide development programmes and projects, within the context of a long-term perspective and taking into consideration resources available and constraints." Furthermore, the PGDS provides "a spatially referenced framework for both public and private sector investment, indicating areas of opportunity and development priorities and enabling intergovernmental alignment." In essence then, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy is aimed at providing strategic directives to District and Local Municipalities in formulating their more detailed Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), and Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF). It is thus essential that the issues and directives emanating from the PGDS be compatible with the vision, priority areas, and guidelines of SDFs of Local and District municipalities.

Mpumalanga PGDS was revised and adopted in 2008, and the Province has identified six priority areas of intervention as part of the PGDS, namely:

- Economic Development (i.e. investment, job creation, business and tourism development and SMME development);
- Infrastructure Development (i.e. urban/rural infrastructure, housing and land reform);
- Human Resource Development (i.e. adequate education opportunities for all);
- Social Infrastructure (i.e. access to full social infrastructure);
- Environmental Development (i.e. protection of the environment and sustainable development); and
- Good Governance (i.e. effective and efficient public sector management and service delivery).

1.7.8 Mpumalanga Rural Development Programme (MRDP)

The CRDP is a cross-cutting and comprehensive rural development programme. It develops through all sector departments and clusters through the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF, 2009-2014) and the Government's Programme of Action.

The CRDP encompasses three distinct components, namely agrarian transformation, rural development and land reform. This document serves as the policy framework document for the CRDP. The document therefore aims to describe the objectives of the CRDP and related principles.

The Electoral Mandate

The MTSF is informed first by the electoral mandate. The electoral mandate¹ states:

The national government's mandate underscores the need to create a nation united in diversity, working together to weave the threads that will result in the creation of a democratic, non-racial, non-sexist and prosperous society. Indeed, now is the time together to do more, better.

The following objectives are identified:

- Halve poverty and unemployment by 2014
- Ensure a more equitable distribution of the benefits of economic growth and reduce inequality
- Improve the nation's health profile and skills base and ensure universal access to basic services
- Improve the safety of citizens by reducing incidents of crime and corruption
- Build a nation free of all forms of racism, sexism, tribalism and xenophobia

The priority areas to give effect to the above strategic objectives are:

- More inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods
- Economic and social infrastructure
- Rural development, food security and land reform
- Access to quality care
- The fight against crime and corruption
- Cohesive and sustainable communities
- Creation of a better Africa and a better world
- Sustainable resource management and use
- A developmental state including improvement of public services

1.7.9 Vision 2014

Vision 2014 is South Africa's direct response to contribute and address the development challenges as setout in the Millennium Development Declaration. Vision 2014 outlined the following:

- ✓ Reduce unemployment by half through new jobs, skills development, assistance to small businesses, opportunities for self-employment and sustainable community livelihoods.
- ✓ Reduce poverty by half through economic development, comprehensive social security, land reform and improved household and community assets.
- ✓ Provide the skills required by the economy, build capacity and provide resources across society to encourage self-employment with an education system that is geared for productive work, good citizenship and a caring society.
- ✓ Ensure that all South Africans, including especially the poor and those at risk children, youth, women, the aged, and people with disabilities are fully able to exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom.
- ✓ Compassionate government service to the people; national, provincial and local public representatives who are accessible; and citizens who know their rights and insist on fair treatment and efficient service.
- ✓ Massively reduce cases of TB, diabetes, malnutrition and maternal deaths, and turn the tide against HIV and AIDS, and, working with the rest of Southern Africa, strive to eliminate malaria, and improve services to achieve a better national health profile and reduction of preventable causes of death, including violent crime and road accidents.
- ✓ Significantly reduce the number of serious and priority crimes as well as cases awaiting trial, within a society that actively challenges crime and corruption, and with programmes that also address the social roots of criminality.
- ✓ Position South Africa strategically as an effective force in global relations, with vibrant and balanced trade and other relations with countries of the South and the North, and in an Africa that is growing, prospering and benefiting all Africans, especially the poor."

Vision 2014 provides a series of socio-economic development milestones to ensure progressive attainment of development, which can be summed up as follows:

- All households (including villages) should have access to clean potable water by 2008;
- ✓ There must be decent sanitation for all by 2010;
- ✓ There must be electricity in all households by 2012;
- ✓ Poverty, unemployment and skills shortages should be reduced by 50% respectively by 2014; and
- ✓ Services should be improved to achieve a better National Health Profile and a reduction of preventable causes of death including violent crimes and road accidents by 2014.

1.7.10 National and Provincial Budgeting Cycle

Figure 1 & 2 below provides the Provincial and National Government Departments' Budgeting cycle which informs, and is informed by the Municipal Planning and Budgeting cycle. It is important for the Municipality to take note of these Budgeting cycles to ensure relevant and useful input into the Budgeting processes of National and Provincial government at strategic times. In doing this, Municipalities will ensure that their

priorities are captured and adequately addressed and that IDP implementation is facilitated. This is not withstanding the work that must be done by the respective Provincial and National Sector Departments to ensure that their programmes are responsive to the core developmental needs of communities as enshrined in the IDP.

Figure 1 - National and Provincial Planning and Budgeting Cycle

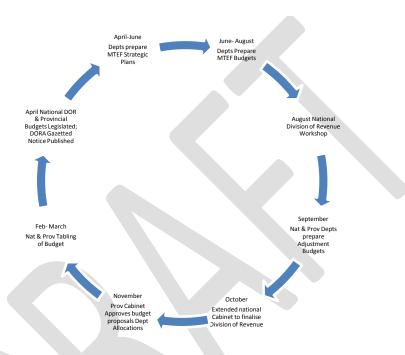


Figure 2 - Alignment to the Provincial Planning and Budgeting Cycle

January

- National Cabinet Lekgotla
- Submission of 3rd quarter performance reports
- o Draft IDP adopted by municipal councils
- Final Project and integration phase

December

- Inputs for State of the Nation adress
- Provincial Treasury submits final Budget documentations to National Treasury (SP, APP,EPRE,etc)
- o Finalise MTEF Budget
- Project and integration phase

November

- FOSAD planning workshop
- Provincial EXCO Lekgotla approves APPs
- o Tabling of Adjustment Appropriation
- o Final allocation of budget to Depts.
- o Depts. Inputs to IDPs review
- o Project phase of IDP

February

- State of the Nation Address
- o Ministers' Budget Speeches
- National POA
- State of the Province Address
- o Municipalities table adjustment budget
- o finalise operational and capital budget
- o IDP Analysis
- o Advertise IDP for public comments
- 2nd quarter performance and budget report submitted to the council

PLANNING AND

BUDGETING

CYCLE

National

Provincial

Municipalities

March

- o Final approval of the PoA
- SP, APPs tabled at Legislature
- o MEC of Finance Provincial budget speech
- Depts. Inputs to IDPs review through IDP Indaba/Summit/Rep Forums
- Municipalities table annual draft budget and Final IDP for adoption

April

- o Provincial Budget and Policy Speech
- o Depts. submit rollover requests
- o Municipalities finalize annual budget
- Submission of 4th quarter performance reports
- Submit final IDP to the MEC for Local Government
- Consultation on Budget final draft
- Draft SDBIP for next FY in line with the adopted IDP

May

- Provincial Budget and Policy Speech
- Treasury issue Annual Budget Circular
- o Treasury finalize rollover requests
- Depts. Submit Annual Financial Statements
- 3rd quarter performance and budget report submitted to the council

October

- Depts. submit the 2nd Draft SP,APPs /DAs to Treasury and Macro Policy
- *Submission of 2nd quarter performance reports
- o Strategy development phase of IDP
- 1st quarter performance and budget report submitted to the council

Provincial

Budgeting

Process begins

 Performance Review and Budget adjustment Lekgotla

September

- Commence on public participation process/ feedback on previous performance
- Analysis phase of IDP

August

- Provincial Budget Hearings (MTEC)
- Consultations with municipalities (IDPs) by departments to agree on programmes & projects
- Treasury submit 1st draft budget, SP and APP to National Treasury

July National Lekgotla

Municipal

Planning

Cycle Begins

- Depts. undergo strategic planning for next budget cycle
- Depts. submit the 1st Draft budget to Provincial Treasury
- Depts. submit the 1st Draft SP,APPs /DAs to Treasury and Macro Policy
- State of Local Government Addresses and budgets
- Submission of 1st quarter performance reports
- Preparatory phase for the next IDP's
- Approval and circulation of municipal process plan by local municipalities
- Municipalities table the budget process schedule

Provincial Planning begins

June

- FOSAD workshop
- Provincial Planning EXCO Lekgotla
- o 1st Draft PoA
- Priorities circulated to municipalities to be considered during review
- Approval and circulation of the framework plan by District Municipalities
- Approval of final SDBIP and IDP for next FY

n & projects Addresses and but

 4th quarter performance and budget report submitted to Municipality Council

1.8 Conclusion

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality still has a huge legacy in terms of addressing the basic needs of its community, much has been done to accelerate the provisions of free basic services and more people are enjoying the benefits of a new democracy and access to basic services. The Municipality, due to its spatial nature, the main challenge is on ensuring that rural communities also enjoy the same rights and benefits as urban communities in terms of basic services, much has been done to provide water (bore holes) and sanitation (VIP toilets) in most farms despite the resistance by some farm owners. Continuous engagements will be used to resolve and address these challenges.

The issue around access to free basic electricity, housing is still a major challenge, the level of access (Roads and Transport) to key service facilities (clinics, schools, government services, etc. Need attention as the municipal jurisdiction is rural by its spatial nature).

CHAPTER TWO

MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT PROFILE (SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS)

2.1 Introduction

This chapter provides a detailed summary of the municipality's development profile or situation analysis.

The chapter is divided into two sections, namely,

- ✓ Section A: outlines the institutional development and
- ✓ Section B: outlines the environmental profile

SECTION A: Institutional Development

2.2 Institutional Profile

2.2.1 Governance

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality comprises of both Political and Administrative components with the office of the Executive Mayor, four mayoral Committee Members, the Office of the Speaker and the Office of the Municipal Manager. The structure of the municipality is supported by five administrative departments being the Department Corporate Services, Department Technical and Engineering Services, Department Community Services and the Department of Finance.

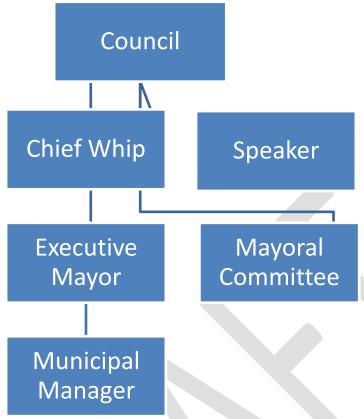
2.2.2 Legislation and Political Institutional Arrangement

The Executive Committee or Political committee of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality comprises of the following:

- The Executive Mayor (Head of the Executive)
- The Speaker
- The Chief Whip
- 2 Members of the Mayoral Committee comprising of the MMC for Corporate Services, MMC for Community and Social Services, MMC for Finance and the MMC for Technical and Engineering Services..

The Figure below demonstrates the Political Management of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality

Figure 3 - Political Structure



The MFMA clearly separates roles and responsibilities between the Executive Mayor (or Executive Committee) and Council, and between the Executive Mayor and the Municipal Manager and other senior officials. It creates a clear line of authority between the Council, which must approve Council policy; the Mayor, who must provide political leadership; and the Municipal Manager, who is accountable to the Mayor and Council for implementing those policies.

Councillors provide the critical link between the municipality and the community and have important policy setting and oversight roles, particularly in relation to budgets and budget related policies, IDP, tariff setting for services, indigent policies, credit control policies and long-term borrowing policies. In addition, they also set the parameters to guide municipal services, set strategic objectives and priorities, stating what outcomes and outputs are to be achieved, and monitor the implementation of the policies and priorities.

The oversight role of Councillors through Council (or Committee) meetings has been expanded by the MFMA and other legislation. Their oversight responsibilities mean that they cannot play an operational role, because this would interfere with the role of the Municipal Manager and weaken the performance and accountability of officials. It is important for Councillors to understand their roles and responsibilities to ensure effective performance management by officials.

Under the MFMA, councillors' policy setting and oversight functions include:

- setting the direction for municipal activities
- setting policy parameters to guide the municipal directives

- setting strategic objectives and priorities stating what outcomes and outputs are to be achieved
- Monitoring the implementation of policies and priorities.

Councillors and municipal staff are bound by a Code of Conduct which sets out standards of ethical behaviour and requirements for good governance. Schedule 1 of the MSA and MFMA Regulations set out the provisions for the Code of Conduct for Councillors.

The following oversight committees are in place within the structures of the municipality as part of the MSA section 79.

Table 8 - Section 79 & Section 80 Committees of Council

SECTION 79 COMMITTEES		
Oversight Committee	Members	
	Cllr R Mndebele	
Local Labour Forum	Cllr PRR De Kock	
	Cllr. TD Dakile	
	Cllr PV Malatsi	
Oversight Committee on Finance and Planning	Cllr ZH Luhlanga	
	Cllr ACE Botha	
	Cllr OT Shabangu	
Local Geographical Names Committee	Cllr P Mazibuko	
Locui Geographica Names Committee	Cllr T Mbokane	
	Cllr Z Dludlu	
	Cllr T Mazibuko	
Rules, Ethics and Disciplinary Committee	Cllr Z Luhlanga	
	Cllr CH Du Plooy	
	Cllr OT Shabangu	
	Cllr EM Thwala	
	Cllr BJ Mhlanga	
Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	Cllr MS Motha	
	Cllr EM Hlakutse	
	Cllr L De Jager	
	Cllr PRR De Kock	
	Cllr TE Mbokane	
Budget Steering Committee	Cllr N Nxumalo	

	Cllr F Mazibuko
	Cllr ACE Botha
	Cllr P De Kock
	Cllr Z Luhlanga
Policies and By-laws	Cllr T Shabangu
	Cllr L De Jager
SECTION 80 (COMMITTEES
Portfolio Committee	Members
	Cllr GO Ngwenya (Chairperson)
Company to Compine	Cllr MS Mndebele
Corporate Services	Cllr BG Mavuso
	Cllr L De Jager
	Cllr TP Dakile
Community and Social Services	Cllr PM Mazibuko
	Cllr TE Mbokane
	Cllr BG Mavuso
Tachnical and Engineering	Cllr EM Thwala
Technical and Engineering	Clir ZE Dludlu
	Cllr CH Du Plooy
	Cllr BG Mavuso
Finance	Cllr PV Malatsi
Finance	Cllr TP Dakile
	Cllr ACE Botha
	Cllr ME Mndebele
Tourism Wetlands and Environmental Affairs	Cllr MS Motha
Committee	Cllr T Mbokane
	Cllr CH Du Plooy
	Cllr PV Malatsi
	Cllr F Mazibuko
Agriculture and Rural Development Committee	Cllr MS Motha
	Cllr O T Shabangu
	Cllr CH Du Plooy
	Cllr EM Thwala

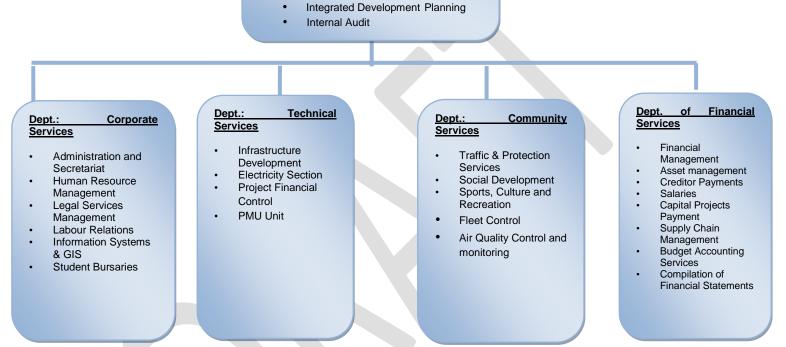
2.2.3Administration Arrangements

There is a significant relationship between an IDP and the institutional arrangement. The municipality cannot implement its IDP effectively without proper organizational structure. As a result, the municipality 62

has approved the organizational structure on 29 May 2013, with *Resolution number A89/2013*. Figure 4 below indicates the departments that the municipality is made up of and gives a brief summary of the duties that each department is responsible for.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Office of the Executive Mayor
Office of the Speaker
Office of the Chief Whip
Performance Management
Local Economic development

Figure 4 - Administration Organisational Structure



The Municipality has filled most of the vacancies with regards to the approved Organogram. The Table below gives a reflection of the status quo of the positions in the Organizational Structure.

Table 9: Status of positions in the Organizational Structure

ITEM	STATUS QUO
Status of Organogram (Approval date)	Approved on the 29 th May 2013
Total No of Posts	375
No. of Filled funded Post	320
No. of Vacant funded Post	55
Vacancy Rate (%)	17%
No. of Males	242
No. of Females	78
No. of people living with disability	4

No. of officials employed under the age of	74
35	



The table below depicts the functions of the administrative departments within the municipality:

Table 10 – Departmental Functions

Department Corporate Services	Department Technical and Engineering Services		
Secretarial Services	Electricity section		
Legal matters	Administration		
Communication	Maintenance		
Records	Civil section		
Compilation: Agenda & Minutes	Water & Sanitation		
By-laws and Municipal legislation	Roads &Storm water		
Administration	Maintenance parks & sport facilities		
Agreements / Contracts	Swimming pools		
Correspondence	Waste disposal sites		
Human Resources	Mechanical section		
Labour Relations	Workshop		
Occupational Health and Safety	Administration/ General		
	Building control		
	MIG/PMU Unit		
	Town Planning		
	Tenders		
Department Community Services	Office of the Municipal Manager		
Traffic & Protection Services	IDP		
Fire, Rescue & Disaster Management	Performance Management		
Licensing Administration (Motor Vehicles)	LED		
Fleet Management	Internal Auditing		
Libraries			
Community Halls			
Parks & Recreation			
Cemeteries			
Department	of Financial Services		
	al Management		
	and Expenditure		
	t and control		
Financial statements and reports			
	dit control		
	unting record		
	Insurance portfolio		
Loans, investments & cash flow			
Supply Chain Management Unit			

2.2.4 Status Quo of Sector Plans, Policies and By-Laws

Sector Plan/Strategy	Status Quo				
Spatial Development Framework	Approved, Resolution no. A81/2011				
Local Economic Development Strategy	Draft				
Rural Development Strategy	Draft				
Tourism Sector Plan	Draft				
Housing Plan	Needs to be revised				
LUMS	Is currently under development by MISA				
Integrated Housing Plan	Approved, Resolution no. A84/2009				
Integrated Transportation Plan	In Progress 2012/13-2013/2014 need to develop				
	LITPSs				
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Draft				
Bulk Water Supply Strategy	Was developed by Jeffer & Green Consulting				
	Engineers through funding from GSDM				
Water Infrastructure Maintenance Plan	MISA is currently developing the plan and a Draft				
	will be available by 30 June 2014.				
Water Asset Management Plan	Was done by ION Consulting.				
Stream & Storm Water Management Strategy	Was to be included on the Road & Storm- water				
	master plan				
Strategic Road Master Plan	Draft and will be completed by 30 June 2014				
Asset Management Plan for Road & Storm water	MISA is currently developing the plan and a Draft				
	will be available by 30 June 2014.				
Water Services Development Plan	GSDM is busy with reviewing the plan.				
Water Master Plan	Developed by Mpumamanzi Laboratory (Tony				
	Bouwers) and adopted by council.				
Maintenance plan & Water safety Plan	Draft				
Environment Management Framework/ Plan	Done in 2011				
Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	Draft – will be completed by 30 June 2014				
Public Lighting Master Plan	Not in Place				
Workplace Skills Plan	Approved, 27 June 2013, Resolution no.				
	A103/2013				
Employment Equity Plan	Draft				
Disaster Management Plan	Approved, 12 Dec 2013, Resolution no.				

	A97/2011					
Fraud Prevention Plan	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A75/2013					
communication strategy	Approved, 27 November 2012, Resolution no. A113/2012					
District HIV/AIDS Plan	Awaiting for council decision					
Policies	Status Quo					
Human Resources Strategy	Approved, 29 January 2013, Resolution no. A12/2013					
Public Participation Strategy	Outstanding					
Supply Chain Management	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Budget Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Credit Control Policy and Debt Collection Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Indigent Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Tariffs Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Rates Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Asset Management Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Revenue Enhancement Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Selection and Induction Policy	Approved, Resolution no. A79/2009					
Acting Allowance Policy	Collection agreement of 01 October 2013					
Overtime Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no. A74/2013					
Long Service Awards	Draft					
Skills retention Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no.A88/2013					

Promotion Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no.				
	A74/2013				
Risk Management Policy	Draft				
Employment Equity Policy	Outstanding				
Telephone Policy	Draft				
Property rate Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no.				
	A74/2013				
Placement policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no.				
	A74/2013				
Temporal & part time employee appointment	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no.				
policy	A74/2013				
Recruitment, Selection Policy	Approved, 29 May 2013, Resolution no.				
	A74/2013				
Attendance and absenteeism Policy	Collective Agreement by SALGA				
Policy on attendance of the Local Labour Forum	Collective agreement by SALGA				
Meetings by relevant members and officials					
By-Laws	Status Quo				
Waste Water By-law	Approved				
Electricity By-Law	Approved				
Street Trading By-Law	Approved				
Water Supply By-Law	Approved				
Library By-Law	Approved				
Public Health By-Law	Approved				
Public Health By-Law Cemeteries By-Law	Approved Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law	Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply	Draft Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection	Draft Draft Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection Keeping of Animals	Draft Draft Draft Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection Keeping of Animals Public Amenities	Draft Draft Draft Draft Draft Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection Keeping of Animals Public Amenities Storm water Management	Draft Draft Draft Draft Draft Draft Draft Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection Keeping of Animals Public Amenities Storm water Management Outdoor Advertising	Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection Keeping of Animals Public Amenities Storm water Management Outdoor Advertising Property Encroachment	Draft				
Cemeteries By-Law Electricity Supply Credit Control and Debt Collection Keeping of Animals Public Amenities Storm water Management Outdoor Advertising Property Encroachment Building	Draft				

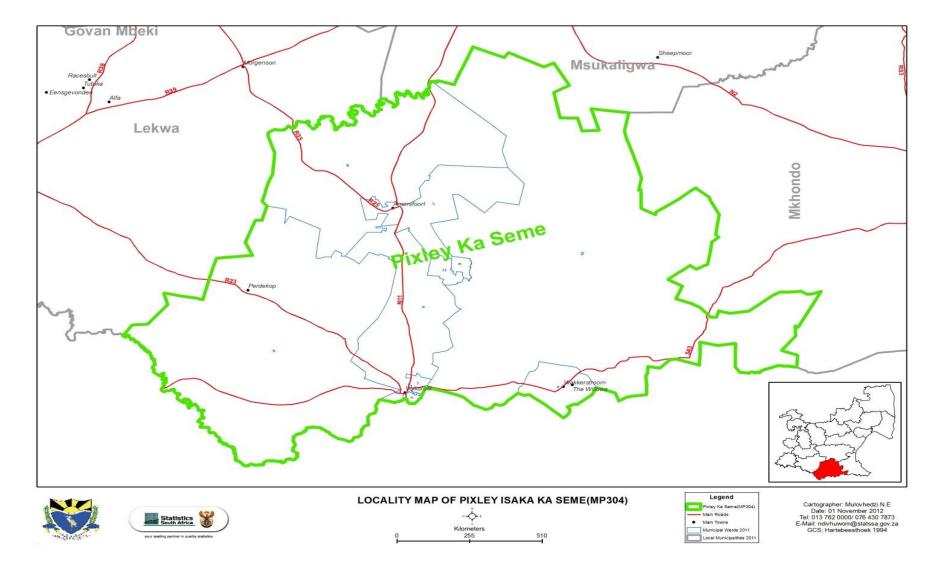
SECTION B: Environmental Profile

2.3 Geographic Location

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is situated on the eastern border between Mpumalanga and Kwa - Zulu Natal (Newcastle Local Municipality). Furthermore, the municipal area is framed by the Mkhondo Municipality in the east, Msukaligwa Municipality to the north and Lekwa Municipality to the west. For the purposes of the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Integrated Development Plan the boundaries as proclaimed in terms of Section 21 (B) of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act 27 of 1998) are used.



Map 1– Locality Map



2.4 Municipal Administration Units and Wards

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality comprises of 11 Wards as per the municipal demarcation and 4 Admin Units. The municipality has an area of approximately 5227, 98km² which includes the following major disestablished urban areas or towns:

Table 11: Administration units and Wards

ADMINISTRATION UNIT	WARDS
Perdekop	6
Wakkerstroom	5
Amersfoort	7;8
Daggakraal	9,10,11
Volksrust	1;2;3;4

Towns/ Townships that each Ward is located in:

VukuzakheWard 1 - 3

VolksrustWard 4

WakkerstroomWard 5

EsizameleniWard 5

PerdekopWard 6

SiyazenzelaWard 6

EzamokuhleWard 7

AmersfoortWard 8

DaggakraalWard 9 - 11

Other residential areas include Daggakraal 1, 2 and 3 as well as Sinqobile A, B, C, and D. These two areas represent approximately 28% of the total registered voters in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme area of jurisdiction.

2.5 Demographic Overview

2.5.1 Population Size

It is important that the correct population statistics must be gathered by the Municipality this will ascertain that proper planning takes place be it in a form of the number of people residing in that area, number of households, number of employed and unemployed people, etc.

According to Supercross November 2013 statistical data, Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has a Total Population of 83 235 with 19778 households which amounts to a household size of 3.7 persons per household according to Census 2011 data. The number of formal, traditional and informal dwellings in the municipality is 15227, 3108 and 1448 respectively. The average population growth rate between 2001 and 2011 is 0.3%. The table below reflects the number of people found in the Municipality as well as in each Ward.

Table 12: Population size per Ward

WARD	NAME OF WARD	TOTAL POPULATION	
MP304: Pixley Ka Seme	Entire Municipality	83235	
Ward 1	Vukuzakhe	7554	
Ward 2	Vukuzakhe	3412	
Ward 3	Vukuzakhe	7867	
Ward 4	Greater Volksrust	6763	
Ward 5	Wakkerstroom	6852	
Ward 6	Perdekop	9070	
Ward 7	Amersfoort	6947	
Ward 8	Ezamokuhle	7862	
Ward 9	Daggakraal	5457	
Ward 10	Daggakraal	12612	
Ward 11	Daggakraal	8838	

Source: Supercross Nov 2013

The table below gives a brief detail of the Ethnic Groups found per Ward in the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Table 13: Ethnic group per Ward

8 cap per sum					
Ward	Black African	Coloured	Coloured Indian or Asian		Other
Ward 1	7418	51	20	51	15
Ward 2	3132	51	11	217	2
Ward 3	6591	238	146	860	31
Ward 4	3382	61	324	2962	34
Ward 5	6020	18	92	698	25
Ward 6	8423	40	89	496	21
Ward 7	6157	12	178	543	58
Ward 8	7697	16	38	94	16
Ward 9	5401	7	43	2	5
Ward 10	12340	22	5	242	3
Ward 11	8796	11	12	3	15

Source: Supercross Nov 2013

2.5.2 Demographic Indicators

DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS	Stats SA Census 2001	Stats SA Census 2011	Share of Gert Sibande' s figure 2011	Share of Mpumalanga figure 2011	Ranking: highest (1) - lowest (18)
Population number	80 737	83 235	8.0%	2.1%	14

Number of households	18 002	19 838	7.3%	1.8%	16
Area size (km²)		5 227	16.4%	6.8%	6
Population per km ²		16			

The total population for the municipality is 83 235 people (Stats' – 2011 Census). This represents 8.0% share of Gert Sibande's population. The population grew by only 3.1% between 2001 & 2011 while annualised population growth rate was measured at only 0.3% - third lowest population growth in the province. The Community Survey conducted in 2007 under-estimated the total population and gave a figure of 65 928.

In terms of race there are 90.5% Africans, 7.4 % Whites, 0.6% Coloureds, 1.2 % Asians and Others 0.3%. Gender can be broken down as 47.5% Males and 52.5% females. The Municipality is dominated by youth (up to 34 years) which take up 69.3% of the population.

There 19 838 number of households in the Municipality, giving us an average of 4.2 people per household. 45.1% households are female headed households and 1.2% are child headed homes (0-17years).

2.5.3 Labour Indicators

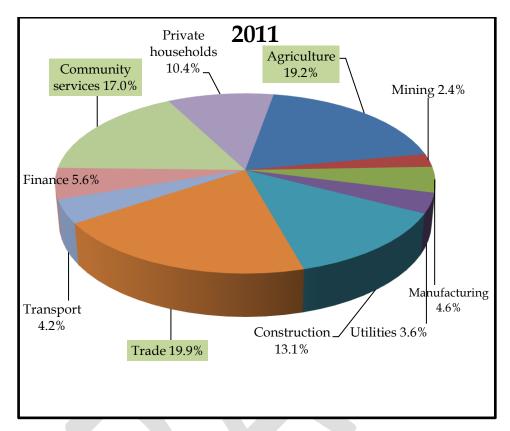
LABOUR INDICATORS	Census	Census	Share of Gert Sibande's figure	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)
	2001	2011	2011	
Economically Active Population (EAP)/Labour Force	23 792	21 884		
Number of employed	11 745	13 979	5.4%	
Number of unemployed	12 047	7 906	7.2%	
Unemployment rate (%)	50.6%	36.1%		14

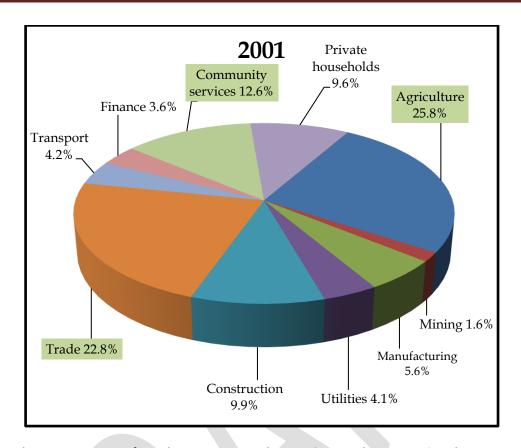
Source: Department of Finance June 2013

According to Census 2011 the Unemployment rate is standing at 36.1% (strict definition) - 7 906 unemployed as a percentage of the EAP of 23 884 – decreasing trend.

Unemployment rate for females is 44.8%, males 28.6% and youth unemployment is 45.1%. This Municipality contributes 5.4% to the Gert Sibande's total employment. According to Census 2011 there has been an increase of 2 234 between 2001 & 2011.

2.5.4 Labour Indicators (Sectoral Employment)





The Leading industries in terms of employment are trade 19.9%, agriculture 19.2% and community services 17.0%. There is an increasing role/share of community services & construction and a decrease in the role/share of agriculture & trade as employer.

2.5.5 Education Indicators

EDUCATION INDICATORS	Trend 2001	Latest figure 2011	Better (+) or worse (-) than Gert Sibande	Better (+) or worse (-) than province	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)
Number of population 20+ with no schooling	13 952	8 591			7
Population 20+ with no schooling (%)	35.3%	19.4%	(-) (13.4%)	(-) (14.1%)	16
Population 20+ with matric & higher	17.3%	31.9%	(-) (37.2%)	(-) (38.7%)	1 4

The Municipality has the third highest percentage of citizens aged 20+ with no schooling with a total percentage of 19.4% (8 591 people or 10.8% of Gert Sibande's figure of 79 538). This figure is lower than the district and provincial rates.

The functional literacy rate (15+ with grade 7+) shows an increasing trend but lower than provincial and district levels. The Municipality is the third lowest in province.

The Matric pass rate improved to 65.4% in 2012. Ranked 16^{th} and the university/degree admission rate low at only 17.4%.

2.5.6 Health Indicators

HEALTH INDICATORS	2009	2010	2011	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)	
HIV prevalence rate - survey (pregnant women attending antenatal clinic 15-49 years old)	32.8%	40.0%	39.0%	9	
HIV prevalence rate – DHIS (excluding pregnant women)	41.3%	33.4%	23.2%	11	
	2010	2011	2012	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)	
TB cases	665	415	376	2	
PUBLIC HEALTH FACILITIES			2012		
Number of clinics		5			
Number of clinics				5	
Number of community health	h centres (CHC)			2	

Source: Department of Finance

The HIV prevalence rate of pregnant women was 39.0% in 2011. The ranking is standing at position 9. HIV prevalence rate excluding pregnant women was 23.2% this showed a decreasing trend.

TB cases have decreased between the year 2010 and 2012 & 2nd lowest in the province. There are 5 clinics (GSDM 62), 2 Community Health centres (GSDM 18) and 2 Hospitals (GSDM 9) within the Municipality.

2.5.7 Blue Drop Performance

MUNICIPAL AREA	2010	2011	2012	Ranking: best (1) - worst (18)
Steve Tshwete	92.2	96.5	97.5	1
Dr JS Moroka	95.7	84.4	92.4	2
Mbombela	80.9	74.9	87.6	3
Victor Khanye		18.2	80.0	4
Emakhazeni	71.2	83.7	79.8	5
Thembisile Hani	37.8	27.7	78.3	6
Govan Mbeki	78.9	<i>7</i> 7.5	77.5	7
Umjindi	52.5	60.5	75.5	8
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme		46.9	40.4	9
Dipaleseng		6.8	40.4	10
Emalahleni	29.7	46.9	37.5	11
Lekwa	19.5	10.4	34.4	12
Bushbuckridge	8.4	29.8	30.8	13
Msukaligwa		10.5	21.2	14
Thaba Chweu	45.1	59.4	19.0	15
Chief Albert Luthuli	8.2	9.7	18.4	16
Nkomazi	17.5	59.4	17.2	17
Mkhondo	28.6	5.0	11.3	18

Source: Department of Finance

According to the Statistical data from Department of Finance (June 2013). It shows that the Blue Drop Performance for Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is standing at 40.4% and ranked at position 9 in the Province.

2.5.8 Green Drop Performance

MUNICIPAL AREA	2011	2012	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)
Thaba Chweu	45.2%	23.9%	1
Steve Tshwete	54.9%	44.2%	2

	48.5%	46.6%	3
Mbombela	40.5%	40.076	3
Lekwa	88.9%	54.0%	4
Chief Albert Luthuli	87.0%	56.5%	5
Emakhazeni	68.9%	62.4%	6
Thembisile Hani	64.8%	62.8%	7
Dr JS Moroka	61.6%	70.2%	8
Umjindi	69.6%	72.7%	9
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	78.9%	72.9%	10
Msukaligwa	90.7%	73.1%	11
Bushbuckridge	83.3%	73.5%	12
Emalahleni	72.5%	78.4%	13
Govan Mbeki	68.4%	83.2%	14
Mkhondo	91.7%	88.2%	15
Dipaleseng	72.2%	92.7%	16
Victor Khanye	94.4%	94.0%	17
Nkomazi	74.4%	96.5%	18

2.5.9 Inequality and Poverty

INDICATORS	Tr 2001	2007	Latest figure 2011	Better (+) or worse (-) than Gert Sibande	Better (+) or worse (-) than province	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)
Gini-coefficient (0 best to 1 worst)	0.67	0.66	0.62	(+) (0.63)	(=) (0.62)	17
Poverty rate	57.2%	47.2%	39.8%	(+) (40.5%)	(-) (39.4%)	11
Number of people in poverty	49 224	40 776	33 182			6
Poverty gap (R million)	R64	R93	R115			8

- Gini-coefficient of 0.62 ranked 2nd highest (worst) but improving.
- Poverty rate of 39.8% 33 182 poor people (7.8% of Gert Sibande's 423 960 poor in 2011) declining trend.
- The poverty gap was R115 million in 2011 increasing trend.

2.5.10 Economic Indicators

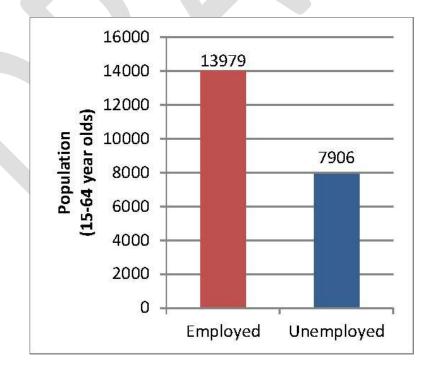
ECONOMIC INDICATORS	Trend 1996-2011	Forecast 2011-2016	Better (+) or worse (-) than Gert Sibande	Better(+) or worse (-) than province	Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)
GDP growth (%)	3.0%	3.6%	(-) (4.1%)	(+) (3.5%)	7
	Trend		Latest figure		Ranking: best (1) – worst (18)
	2001	2007	2011		
Contribution to Mpumalanga GVA (%)	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%		17

Source: Department of Finance June 2013

Expected to record 3.6% GDP growth per annum over the period 2011-2016, ranking the 7th highest of the 18 municipal areas.

Utilities, community services & finance should contribute the most to economic growth in the period 2011-2016. GVA in 2011 – R2.2 billion at current prices and R1.2 billion at constant 2005 prices. The Municipality has the second smallest economy in the province with a 1.1% share.

2.5.11 Employment Distribution



The Municipality has a relatively high unemployment rate. A higher unemployment rate relates to fewer rates and taxes received by the Municipality, therefore the Municipality will have fewer resources available.

2.6 Basic Service Delivery

2.6.1 Water

The Municipality has been working hard over the years in trying to make sure that each household has access to basic living standards or services as required by the Government. The majority of the residents of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality get their water supply from a local water scheme.

The main challenge is our dilapidated water supply network in all administration units, particularly in Volksrust and Amersfoort Towns where the network is still mostly consisted of Asbestos (AC) pipes, which have reached their design life span, These AC pipes burst consistently and leak badly thus contributing to water loss. The Municipality has sent business plans to DWA and COGTA to source funding for the eradication of the AC pipes and refurbishment of our water supply network. This project requires approximately R78m to complete, however the municipality utilizes its limited internal funds to address this challenge in small bits.

The chart and Table 14 below demonstrates the source of water that is used by each household.

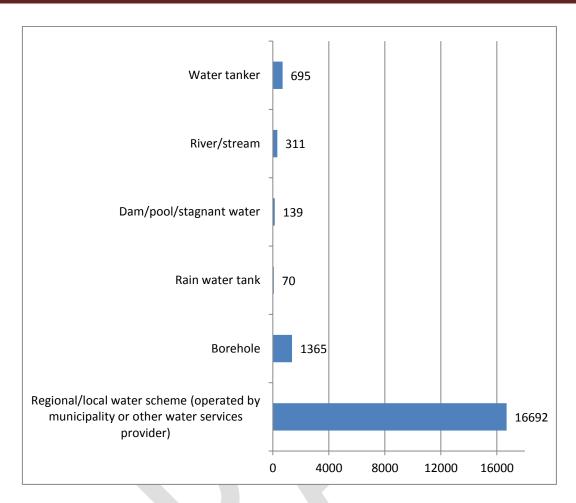


Table 14: Source of Water

Ward	Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	Borehole	Rain water tank	Dam/pool/stagnant water	River/stream	Water tanker
Ward 1	1873	16	1	1	3	13
Ward 2	832	1	-	-	-	2
Ward 3	2086	10	2	-	-	2
Ward 4	1532	160	4	2	2	41
Ward 5	1515	29	4	1	6	17
Ward 6	1364	351	20	48	43	154
Ward 7	1957	29	3	1	5	5
Ward 8	1507	132	-	10	19	177
Ward 9	1079	56	5	<u>-</u>	-	19
Ward 10	1320	371	20	75	233	170
Ward 11	1627	210	11	1	-	95

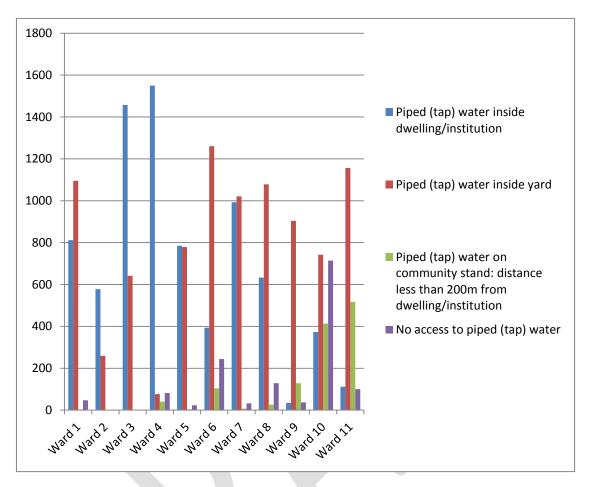
Source: Supercross November 2013

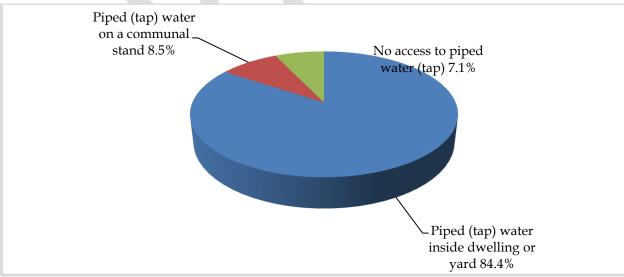
BASIC SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE INDICATORS	Trend 2001	Latest figure 2011	Better (+) or worse (-) than Gert Sibande	Better (+) or worse (-) than province	Ranking: best (1) - worst (18)
% of households in informal dwellings	11.7%	7.3%	(+) (16.8%)	(+) (10.9%)	6
% of households with no toilets or with bucket system	16.3%	5.1%	(+) (5.8%)	(+) (7.2%)	7
% of households with connection to piped (tap) water: on site & off site	82.5%	92.9%	(+) (91.2%)	(+) (87.4%)	10
% of households with electricity for lighting	66.9%	85.2%	(+) (83.4%)	(-) (86.4%)	9
% of households with weekly municipal refuse removal	52.3%	62.0%	(-) (63.6%)	(+) (42.4%)	10

All indicators improved between 2001 and 2011 & in general higher/better than district except for refuse removal. All indicators fall in the top 10 and better than provincial figure, except for electricity. Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme ranked 9th in Blue Drop Report which means that the Blue Drop needs attention and ranked 10th in Green Drop Report in 2012 this means that there is a high risk in waste water service.

2.6.2 Piped Water

The bar chart below gives a breakdown on the level of service in terms of tap water in each ward.





Source: Department of Finance

- Piped water in a dwelling or yard 84.4% -16 737 households.
- Piped water on a communal stand1 8.5% 1 691 households.
- No access to piped water 7.1% 1 410 households.

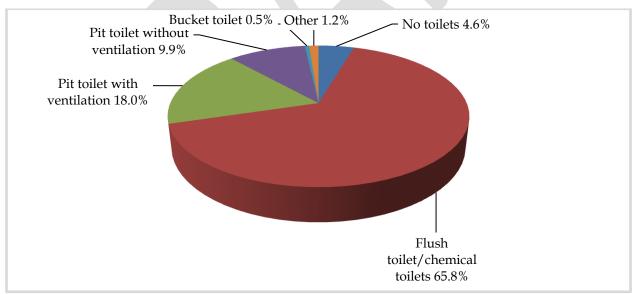
2.6.3 Sanitation

The table below gives a breakdown of level of sanitation that is accessed by each household

Table 15 - Access to Sanitation

Ward	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	Pit toilet without ventilation	Bucket toilet	None
Ward 1	1886	6	-	7	6	-	49
Ward 2	834	-	ı	-	1	ı	1
Ward 3	1985	101	2	6	4	ı	8
Ward 4	1555	15	6	24	112	3	34
Ward 5	1414	103	12	11	22	3	19
Ward 6	943	220	7	121	490	69	160
Ward 7	1846	30	2	19	12	2	113
Ward 8	1596	17	8	93	64	8	96
Ward 9	53	7	5	1076	26	-	12
Ward 10	207	44	48	780	868	24	347
Ward 11	71	3	21	1427	365	1	69

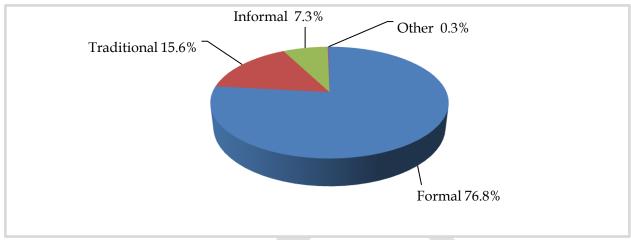
Source: Supercross November 2013



Source: Department of Finance June 2013

There are 13 048 households (65.8%) with Flush/chemical toilets, 5533 households (27.9%) with Pit latrines; 1970 households (9.9%) with Pit latrines without ventilation and 907 households (4.6%) with no toilets.

2.6.4 Housing



Source: Department of Finance June 2013

There are 15 277 households (76.8%) that has Formal housing, 3103 households (15.6%) has Traditional housing and 1448 households (7.3%).

2.6.5 Waste Management

The development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan(IWMP) is a requirement for certain organs of state in terms of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) (NEMWA) for government to properly plan and manage waste. As part of intervention, the Department of Environmental Affairs together with the Gert Sibande District Municipality have appointed Worley Parson to compile the IWMP for Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is faced with the challenge of ensuring that waste management is comprehensively done in line with the best practicable methods, effectively, efficiently and at the cost that the community and the municipalities can afford. This is imperative with more emphasis being placed in reducing waste that comes to the landfill sites by promoting re-use, recycling and prevention of waste generation from source.

The management and control of landfill sites is key to effective waste management. Effective and efficient waste management is envisaged to be achieved over medium and long term. Partnerships between the key stakeholders, sector departments, private sector and the communities in having joint programs including technological advancement to eliminate, minimize and control waste generation and disposal.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM in partnership with GSDM will also look into integration of planning and waste management including the review of all waste by — laws that will ensure a balance with environmental safety and protection, capacity building will be on going for those involved in waste management, recycling, re-use and awareness programs.

The program will be to evaluate and monitor the local and district wide development trends, waste generation, management and disposal methods and mechanism, awareness and educational programs including preventative and technological advances. The program will also look into the program of

ensuring compliance monitoring and environment impact of waste within the district and rehabilitation and re-use of old landfill sites.

The following Key Issues were identified as far as waste management is concerned:

- Review of Waste By laws and Waste Management Development Plans
- Monitoring and surveillance of landfill sites
- Coordination and partnership with all stakeholders in waste management
- Promotion and support for waste minimization, re-cycling and re- use
- Rehabilitation and pollution control programs
- Enforcement of relevant legislation by all stakeholders

Waste quantities generated and categories of waste are important in order to devise a plan for waste collection and determine the staff numbers that are needed. From the population sizes above Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme is expected to have the highest waste quantities as the municipality develops. In the municipality waste is divided into the following categories:

- Domestic;
- · Building Rubble;
- Garden;
- · Hazardous; and
- Industrial

In order for the Municipality to meet the required Waste Management targets and standards, it has to purchase communal bins, tractors and power x-trailers. However, due to budgetary constraints it is practically impossible for the Municipality to purchase the above mentioned items.

2.6.6 Waste Removal

As part of waste management, the municipality also has a refuse collection system that operates in all administrative units, with exception for Daggakraal. Refuse removal is conducted on 23 399 sites and also of those sites 20 999 are households that are serviced.





The municipality has had a significant increase in the number of households that receive a refuse removal service. There has been a decrease in communal/own refuse dumps and well as the no of households

that receive no refuse removal. The number of household that do not receive a refuse removal service can in this case also be contributed to farms and informal settlements that are at times not accessible by the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality for waste removal service.

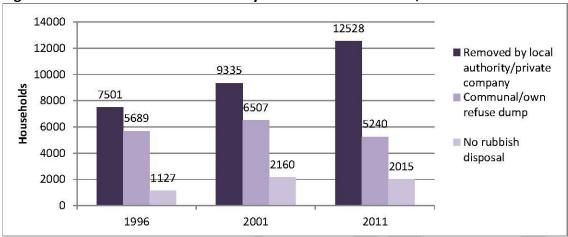


Figure 5: Distribution of households by refuse removal in 1996, 2001 and 2011

Source: Statssa 2011

The above figures show that the municipality is performing well in terms of moving towards a 100% refuse removal service.

Table 16: Waste Quantities per category

	ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT						
	Volksrust	Vukuzakhe	Amersfoort	Ezamokuhle	Wakkerstroom	Esizameleni	Perdekop
No of Sites	13 712	3371	831	2231	1570	323	1361
No of Households	12806	3295	242	2228	1111	323	994
Refuse Collection	Twice a Week	Once a week	Twice a Week	Once a week	Once a week	Once a week	Once a week

In reference to the differentiation provided above the table below shows the 2013 waste quantities per category.

2.6.7 Waste Disposal

The Municipality has four waste disposal sites in their jurisdiction Volksrust, Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom waste disposal sites. Only Volksrust waste disposal site are licenced for operation. All the waste disposal sites are experiencing operational problems in varying degrees, but mainly as a result of insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage as well as interference by uncontrolled

reclaiming activities on daily operations. None of the sites are covered on a daily basis and wind-blown litter, vectors, dust, storm water ponding and odours are common concerns.

Volksrust Waste disposal site

The Volksrust waste disposal site is permitted in terms of Section 20 (1) of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989). A copy of the permit is attached in **Appendix 1**.

The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide open area which is not in line with the license conditions. Cover material is not readily available and no regular covering of waste is occurring as required in the license issued for the site.

Amersfoort Waste disposal site

The Amersfoort waste disposal site is not licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site are experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage as well as interference by uncontrolled reclaiming activities on daily operations. The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide open area which is not in line with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal.

Perdekop Waste disposal site

The Perdekop waste disposal site is not licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site is experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage. The site is operated by the municipality. The site has been filled almost to capacity with waste deposited in berms/cells. The site is not operated in accordance with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal.

Wakkerstroom Waste disposal site

The Wakkerstroom waste disposal site is not licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site is experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage. The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide open area which is not in line with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal.

Conclusion - Waste Disposal Sites

The Municipality is currently receiving support from MISA for the following landfill sites:

✓ Wakkerstroom – Closure and rehabilitation of the current landfill site and the licensing of a new landfill site to operate as BUY BACK CENTRE.

- ✓ Amersfoort Licensing for operation as the current landfill site is not licensed.
- ✓ Perdekop Licensing for closure.

2.6.8 Electricity & Energy

Electricity Provision

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality purchases electricity from ESKOM and provides for Volksrust, Vukuzakhe and a portion of Daggakraal (Singobile C).

Other administrative units receive electricity directly from the ESKOM grid but the public lighting in these units is maintained by the Municipality. The electricity is provided through both the conventional method and the prepaid system. The biggest challenge is maintenance and replacement of aging infrastructure due to inadequate funding.

VOLKSRUST

Volksrust is supplied by Eskom with an 88/11KV through 2x10MVA Transformers while Daggakraal is supplied through 22/11KV line. The electricity distribution is mostly on underground cables with current notified maximum demand of 12,5MVA and spare capacity of 3,5MVA. There is a need to upgrade and increase our supply capacity from 9MVA to 20MVA application will be submitted to Department of Energy.

VUKUZAKHE

The electricity distribution is mostly on underground cables with current supply capacity of 8MVA and spare capacity of 3,5MVA. All the streets have public lighting through streetlights and high mast lights. There are 590 households in ward 1 that still need access to electricity; application has been submitted to Department of Energy.

2.6.9 Roads & Transport

The municipal roads are in a bad state due to high volumes of coal haulage trucks that transport coal to the Amajuba Power Stations and other areas within and beyond its jurisdictional area; thus inflating the maintenance expenditure of all three spheres of government on roads across the municipalities boundaries.

The N11 between Ermelo, Amersfoort and Volksrust transverses the area and it is an important north-south transportation route providing access from the Limpopo Province and to the Northern KZN. The N11 is used freight transportation route and can also be viewed as a potential corridor on boosting the tourism in the area. This route can be used to tap into the economic development of the municipal jurisdiction as it is in good condition.

There are other routes within the municipal boundaries that are provincial roads, these include the R23 (connects Volksrust to Standerton), R543 (links Volksrust to Piet Retief). Some of the roads, mainly those by provincial and local, have to be properly gravelled or be tarred accordingly. There is also a growing need for footbridges in the rural areas as most of the roads are gravel and are inaccessible during rainy periods.

The challenge is also maintenance and refurbishing of our internal roads both in town and townships due to insufficient funding. This situation affects the economic stability in the area such as the value of houses along such roads.

2.6.10 Storm Water

Storm-water drainage is part of the roads infrastructure; therefore storm-water systems should be provided alongside all formal roads, whether gravel or paved and with the state of our roads, storm-water drainage also needs attention.

Currently the municipality has storm-water drainage system such as drop structures, open-channel system and regular drainage from the roadway into intersecting roads or drainage ways. Much more planning still needs to be done with regards to storm-water drainage and MISA is assisting with the compilation of a Roads Master Plan.

2.7 Social & Community Development

2.7.1 Community Facilities

Community facilities provide an essential collective support system for the urban population. With proper planning the provision of community facilities can create liveable urban environments and contribute towards social up-liftment of the relevant communities.

Social facilities are the core component of developing human settlements. Such facilities include Primary Health Care Centres, Thusong Centres, Schools (whether primary, secondary or high) and having access to all other amenities that induce human development. Below is a table that looks at the availability of such facilities in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM jurisdiction.

Table 17 – Social Facilities

Health Facilities				
Private Hospital	None			
Private Doctors	10			
Primary Health Clinic	7			
Mobile Clinics	2			
Government Hospital	2			
Dentist	2			
Social Facilities				
Grant Pay Points	5			
Victim Support Centre	1			
Social Workers	13			

Old Aged Homes	1				
Children's Home	1				
Day Care Centres	21				
Multi-Purpose Community Centre	1				
Community Hall	10				
Police Station	5				
Post Office	5				
Service Centre (Elderly People)	3				
Stimulation Centres (Children living with	2				
Disability)					
Drop in Centres(Vulnerable children &	3				
Orphans)					
Education Institutions					
Independent Schools	1				
Public Primary Schools	46				
Public Secondary Schools	14				
Combined Schools	3				
FET	1				

In relation to the population of 83 235 residents and the number of available facilities in the municipality's jurisdiction one can only understand the frustration of the communities. Emphasis is more on the availability of health care facilities and education institutions, the responsible departments have to urgently respond to the needs of the community. During previous consultative meetings with the community, the residents have repeatedly requested for higher education institution and the Department of Higher Education and Training responded positively to this request and an FET College has been built in Perdekop.

2.7.2 Sports Development

The Municipality has a challenge in facilitating the support for Youth to be able to safely and effectively participate in Sports, Arts and cultural activities. The major challenge faced by the Municipality is inadequate and dilapidated facilities within the communities, the Sector Department responsible for promotion and support of these sector has very limited capacity and support, the local municipality has a huge backlog of basic service delivery hence little is provided for development and upgrading of these facilities.

The Municipality is also confronted with the challenge of development that also cater for these important programs hence the need to coordinate, facilitate and support development of Sports, Arts and Culture within the Municipal Administrative Units, these is also important as part of youth development, contribution to social harmony and reduction of crime.

Key Issues pertaining to Sports and Recreation includes among others the following:

- Upgrading, adequate maintenance and rehabilitation of all facilities
- Developing at least one sports facility within the Municipal area
- Facilitate and support upgrading of six other facilities to meet the standards acceptable for the various national sport code
- Facilitates the revival of Sports, Arts and Culture councils
- Coordination and facilitation of opportunities for young talent to be exposed and supported through development

2.7.3 Cemeteries

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality currently has 14 graveyard sites within its jurisdictional area. There is still a need for more cemeteries and the Municipality is busy identifying land that will be suitable for such. The table below gives detail of the status quo on the cemeteries.

ADMINISTRATIVE	NUMBER OF	FENCED WITH	FENCED	MAITAINANCE
UNIT	CEMETERIES	CONCRATE WALL	WITH	
			WIRE	
VOLKSRUST	04	03	01	All cemeteries have a team
				that clean and maintain
				cemeteries at all times.
AMERSFOORT	04	02	02	All cemeteries have a team
				that clean and maintain
				cemeteries at all times.
WAKKERSTROOM	03	02	01	All cemeteries have a team
				that clean and maintain
				cemeteries at all times.
PERDEKOP	01	01	00	All cemeteries have a team
				that clean and maintain
				cemeteries at all times.
DAGGAKRAAL	03	00	03	All cemeteries have a team
				that clean and maintain
				cemeteries at all times.

2.7.4 Public Safety (Crime, Road Safety, Fire & Rescue and Disaster management)

2.7.4.1 Crime

South African Police Services is committed in fighting crime within our municipality, currently crime that is high is theft, burglary, common assault, theft of stock, drugs and malicious damage to property. During last financial year the statistic of crime was 1019 and this financial year crime statistic is 1146, which means that the crime statistics increased due to shortage of personnel and vehicles.

SAPS are having a strategy to reduce high number of crime by deploying more Police official after hours on specific areas. SAPS are more committed in combating crime within our municipality

2.7.4.2 Traffic & Road Safety

The mission of the Traffic Section is to render a service that is effective and of high quality through a process of consultation and transparency in all facets of the traffic services, and in rendering a service to the community of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality area and its visitors by ensuring the free flow of traffic and a safe environment.

During the year 2013/2014 scores of traffic offences were dealt with. The largest number of offences was parking, followed by exceeding speed limits in our areas, unlicensed motor vehicles and cell phones. The main aim of this section is not only to prosecute but also to educate.

2.7.4.3 Vehicle registration and licensing

About 120 000 cars are registered within Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality area. Our Licensing and Registration section boasts five tellers who deal directly with members of the community. As part of our achievements in this section we have dealt extensively with the backlogs of long queues in our bookings section.

Currently bookings are running very smooth and efficiently. 'We have prioritised local people for bookings as part of the strategic plan towards the bookings impasse we have experienced previously.

2.7.4.4 Fire and Rescue

The fire services department is now in a position to extend their professional services to cover the whole of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme area.

The municipality has attended lots of incidents and we are very responsive considering that we have inadequate equipment, besides those challenges we are able to go beyond our call of duty in assisting our communities.

In striving towards one of the goals of the municipality, the fire department was again able to provide much needed training to people within the community. Informal settlements are seen as a special risk. This is why the municipality constantly strives to bring about a change in the attitude of people living in informal settlements with regard to the dangers posed by fires as well as issues around fire safety.

There are currently eight personnel employed by the municipality under the fire and rescue unit. The municipality has two fire vehicles currently and is need of a Fire Engine. Disaster management also falls under the fire and rescue section.

2.7.4.5 Disaster Management

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality have its disaster management plan and policy, in terms Of the Disaster Management Act, 2002, the municipality experiencing shortage of human resources to render efficient and effective services to our communities.

The Gert Sibande District Municipality has approved establishment of the Sub-Disaster Management Centre for Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

The Disaster Management services for, Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is incorporated in the fire services section. Officials conduct dual duties in order to render efficient and effective services to our communities.

The District municipality is currently approved to build the new sub- fire and Disaster Management centre which would cater for the challenges of the day. With the number of officials the department able to reduced accidents with 8% although there is a shortage of equipment.

2.7.5 Health

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has two District Hospitals, Amajuba Hospital situated in Volksrust Town and Elsie Ballot Hospital situated in Amersfoort. There are no Private hospitals or clinics in the Municipality and such a service still remains a critical service that is needed by the Community.

In terms of Community Health Clinics (CHC's) currently there are two CHC's, one located in Perdekop and the other one in Daggakraal. These clinics operate for 12 hours a day for seven days.

The following services are offered in the two District Hospitals.

OUT PATIENT SERVICES MONDAY – FRIDAY

- Outpatient services
- > Eye care services.
- > Has/TB
- Rehabilitation services
- Wellness clinic –ART services

HCT

PMTCT

- Dietician services
- Social work services
- Occupational health services
- ➤ High risk clinic
- Leprosy Clinic (Bi Monthly)
- Orthopedic clinic
- MMC services
- Dental services

WARD / 24 HOUR SERVICES

- > Casualty
- Male/Female medical
- Female/male surgical
- Pediatric services
- HCT and PMTCT
- > Theatre
- X-Ray services
- Laboratory services
- > Emergency medical services
- Referral services

A comprehensive package of services is rendered and includes the following:

- Minor ailments
- TB, HIV and AIDS & STI services
- Mother, Child & Women and Youth Health Services(MCWYH)
- Ante Natal Care, Deliveries and Post Natal Care
- Emergency services
- Mental health services
- Chronic and Geriatrics Services
- Wellness clinic

Health Services / Facilities in the municipality still require a lot of attention by the Department of Health. The Department needs to prioritize the following:

- Building more Community Health Clinics especially in Wards where there is none.
- Have Community Health Clinics that will open 24 hours
- Increase the number of Ambulances operating within the Municipality.
- Improve on the response time for Ambulances.

2.8 Community Development

2.8.1 HIV/ AIDS, Home Based Care and Orphans

HIV/AIDS

Mpumalanga is one of the three Provinces with the highest infection rates of HIV/AIDS. According to the latest Statistics for the municipality it shows that there has been a slight decrease of 1% in the infection rate (2010 & 2011). A lot still needs to be done by the Province, District and the Municipality in fighting this epidemic.

As part of the strategies to fight the high infection rate within the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, the Local Aids Council (LAC) was launched on the 6th February 2014. The LAC is formulated by a number of multi Stakeholders which include the Local Municipality, Department of Health, CDW's etc.

The Municipality is in a process of developing a HIV/AIDS Strategy. The main purpose is to set the vision, outline the strategic interventions, provides a framework for a coordinated implementation of multi-sectorial responses, provide a plan for assigning responsibilities and accountabilities and tracking and reporting on performance, and provide the basis for raising resources needed to implement key interventions at local level.

The figure below represents the HIV Prevalence rate from 2008 to 2011.

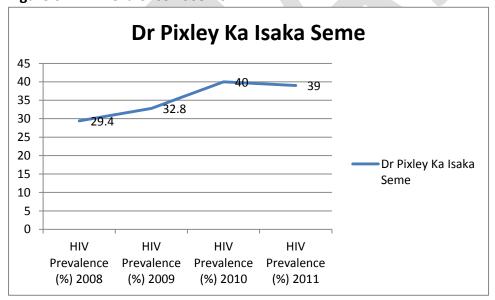


Figure 6: HIV Prevalence 2008-2011

Source: Statssa 2011

Orphans and Vulnerable Children

There are more children orphaned because their parents have died from HIV and AIDS related diseases. The Department of Health and Social Development and Department of Education are doing their level

best to take care of this situation and making sure that these children are identified and taken care of. Department of Social Development has a number of programs designed and implemented to deal with orphans and child headed households. Community members have also taken a leading role in making sure that these children are not neglected and or abused.

2.8.2 Youth Development

Youth Development in DPKISLM is in the Office of the Executive Mayor, the unit was established in 2007. It is responsible for mainstreaming the Special Programme in to the main business of the municipality. The Youth Unit is one but important sections in the municipality tasked with ensuring that the Executing Authority of the municipality is correctly advised and informed about the needs and aspirations of youth. The unit is mandated to co-ordinate, facilitate, advocate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate programmes for the target groups.

Key Issues pertaining to Youth Development includes among others the following:

- In adequate or inappropriate strategies and programs for Youth development, including opportunities for employment for young people
- Minimum Youth Participation in Local Government matters
- Ineffective of Youth developmental organizations (Youth Councils)
- Un coordinated, unfocused Policy development to comprehensively deal with Youth matters by all stakeholders
- Lack of Youth viable strategic partnership with relevant stakeholders (private & public institutions)
- Lack of involvement of youth in Monitoring municipality compliance on policy matters
- Training of youth units
- Training the youth co-operatives
- Youth Summit and the adoption of the youth development policy and strategy
- Facilitate development of a comprehensive data base of youth or child headed households
- Strategic Youth training and development program that will respond to specific skills needs in the municipality and the District at large
- Facilitation and support of specific economic interventions for the youth to actively participate in the district main economic streams or access the local markets.

In order to address some of the issues highlighted above the municipality has embarked on programmes to develop the youth with the assistance from other sector departments. The programmes include:

- Learnerships with the department of Public Works where young people are given the opportunity to be part of a Learnership programme for one year within various fields, these fields include Electrical, Bricklaying, Plumbing and Carpentry. The programme has targeted all admin units within the municipality's jurisdiction.
- Learnership for two years with the Department of Rural Development Land and Administration where 55 young people were employed on that programme to work in their respective wards.

Benefits on these two programmes are, the learning opportunities as the learners they will be trained from FET Colleges during and after the programme.

- Social Development has funded the municipality to develop Youth Centres; in line with the
 development of these centres is also beneficiary identification. The Centres that are
 operating currently are in, Daggakraal including Amersfoort, Wakkerstroom and the centre
 in Volksrust will commence operating during the month of May.
- The municipality has also embarked on a project to fund 80 young individuals towards obtaining licences.
- The municipality in partnership with NYDA initiated a programme on Job Preparedness for all the youth in all Admin Units

The municipality plans on other programmes that will be aimed at enriching the youth such as the upgrading of Sports facilities with the assistance of the community (youth) and the local sports association.

2.8.3 Job creation

There are number of job creation initiatives that are currently being implemented in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality including:

2.8.3.1 Phezukomkhono

Phezukomkhono is a job creation initiative that has been introduced by the Gert Sibande District Municipality as an endeavour to curb unemployment by creating job opportunities at local level. Currently there are 72 beneficiaries that have been employed in this programme.

2.8.3.2 CWP

The Community Work Programme (CWP) is a job creation initiative by Department of Cooperative Governance (COGTA) that provides an employment safety net. It aims to supplement existing livelihood strategies by providing a basic level of income security through work.

The programme is targeted at unemployed and underemployed women and men of working age. The programme aims to give those willing and able to work the opportunity to do so, and afford them the dignity and social inclusion that comes from this. What makes the CWP different is that it is also a community programme. The work must be 'useful work'. It must improve the area and the quality of life for the people living there. This includes fixing community assets like schools, road and parks, and setting up food gardens. It also includes training people. People living in the area help to decide on the kind of work that is needed, and what is most urgent. This could be looking after orphans and vulnerable children, helping sick people, assisting teachers at

schools, looking after children while their parents are at work, and working with the local police to improve safety and reduce crime.

2.8.3.3 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a government programme aimed at the alleviation of poverty and unemployment. The programme ensures the full engagement on Labour Intensive Methods of Construction (LIC) to contractors for skills development.

The EPWP focuses at reducing unemployment by increasing economic growth by means of improving skills levels through education and training and improving the enabling environment for the industry to flourish

The Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality through the EPWP Programme has employed 291 people in the 2013/14 financial year. Even though people are hired on a six months contract and not on a permanent basis it has a positive contribution in fighting Poverty Alleviation.

Employees under the EPWP in the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality are placed under the following programmes:

Programme Name	number of employees
waste management	88
landfill site management	10
road furniture	22
security services	22
parks and cemetery	33
librarian assistants	11
mechanical workshop assistants	6
road maintenance	33
environmental corps	22
water and sanitation	11
working with fire	33

2.8.4 Gender Development

There are many compelling reasons as to why Local Government must look at its gender policies and practices. Consider some of the ways in which women's concerns, work and issues are interwoven into Local Governance issues on a virtually daily basis.

Most of the everyday issues with which Local Politics is concerned are of primary concerns to women. Women are rooted in local areas, frequently unable to leave these, often because they lack the means to do so. Women are thus inclined to get involved in local politics because of their concern for "home" issues, as well as their commitment to their families and emancipation of other women. Access to water

and sanitation, or lack of access, impacts heavily on women since they fetch water if it is not available at their homes, this often requires long erratic hours of hard labour. They also need to ensure the well-being of their families-poor quality water and lack of sanitation can cause illness and strain their already depleted resources.

Unemployment is often higher among women than men, and when they do generate income it is through the informal sector, often at a survivalist level. This requires access to business centres, requiring suitable roads and means of transport. Provision of health facilities at local level impacts women if they have to access facilities from long distances, and ensure that their children get to these services as well. A lack of access to grid electricity creates additional labour for women and girl children, also reducing their available time for family and income generating activities.

Ownership of land and housing is often restricted to men, excluding women from land and home security. Yet, women often maintain the home and attend to home activities for the sake of the family. High crime rates impacts on women and children, often exacerbated by lack of electricity, water, sanitation and safer recreational facilities.

Key Issues pertaining to Gender includes among others the following:

- Pay more attention to a number of issues affecting women;
- Harness the access of economic opportunities to women within Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality; and
- Mainstreaming of Women in the development initiatives of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.
- Prioritize a number of women empowerment issues and find ways of mainstreaming them in all the decision making, planning and budgeting process of the Municipality.

2.8.5 Children's Rights

Concerns have been raised both nationally and locally on the extent to which the rights of children have been violated amongst our communities. Out of many awareness programmes initiated by government there has been an improvement in some quarters of our society, yet more work still remains so as improve our neighbourhood and better the plight of children with our Municipality. In responding to some of these challenges our Municipality is committed to mobilize all the relevant stakeholders within our communities to support all initiatives intended to ensure upbringing of children in a safer and healthy neighbourhoods, as they are being prepared to lead and inform decisions of future generations.

Key Issues pertaining to Rights of Children includes among others the following:

- Lack of support and coordination for the emancipation, protection and support for children in need and distress;
- Development of policy guidelines;
- Facilitation and establishing partnership that is focused on availing resources to assist children in need;
- Coordination and support of child headed households;

• Consultation and strengthening of partnership with stakeholders including NGO's and CBO's to comprehensively address children issues.

The anticipated projects are intended to be implemented with the provision that the budget:

- Early Childhood Development Centers for all Admin Units
- Recreational Facilities for All Admin Units
- Children's Forum (Launching 12 April 2013)
- Allocation of Child Friendly Houses(Facilities)
- Child Friendly Municipality(A building that will serve as a Child Friendly Facility)
- Children's Rights Advocacy Plan or Programme

2.8.6 Disability

The Municipality and the country at large, is faced with the challenge of ensuring that necessary support is given to people with disability, much work needs to be done to ensure that as we strive for better life for all people with disability are not excluded, that they are accommodated within the communities and in all aspects of community activities in government programs and accommodative employment opportunities are created for them. The table below indicated the number of disabled people in the Dr. PKISLM:

Social Grant beneficiaries (Sep 2012)						
Grant type GSDM DRPKISLM						
Old Age	50184	3236				
War Veteran	5	1				
Disability	22617	1236				
Foster Care	7371	600				
Care Dependency	1930	76				
Child Support	121401	5636				
Grant in aid	501	13				

People with disability struggle to get employment because of, among other factors, inadequate skills, and at times they are hindered by the attitude of employers and their reluctance to provide reasonable accommodation for their disability. In the face of this challenge, people with disabilities frequently opt to pursue self—employment as a way of reducing poverty and unemployment.

Specialized workshops, networking opportunities, individual support and guidance for aspiring business owners and also those with existing business should be facilitated in order to empower the disabled. Such session can promote sharing of best practices and discussion on business issues, and can also serve as a forum to encourage mutual support between up and coming and more established entrepreneurs.

Procurement policies should be facilitated to accommodate people with disabilities. Preferential procurement methods could afford entrepreneurs with disabilities the opportunity to municipalities should include a clause on employment of a percentage of people with disabilities. A database of disabled entrepreneurs should be developed for easy access and speedy delivery. There should also be a facilitation of Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMMEs) to be mentored by bigger companies.

Key Issues pertaining to people with disabilities includes among others the following:

- Lack of appropriate facilities
- Lack of access to economic, training/development and employment opportunities
- Lack of access to housing and public facilities
- Discrimination
- Lack of access to social and health services
- Finalization of the District Disability Strategy.

Mobility impairment:

- Provision of enough space to manoeuvre a wheelchair in houses
- · Widening and clear marking of disability parking

Visual impairment:

- Dropped curbs to footpaths as cues
- Bright handrails on stairs and ramps
- Trimming of hedges and trees to prevent their encroaching on footpaths
- Making buttons in lift with raised numbers and Braille
- Installation voice synthesizers in lift to indicate the floor and when the door is opening and closing

Hearing impairment:

- Provision of emergency call buttons in lift with an acknowledgement light adjoining them.
- Provision of flashing light for the evacuation signal and alarm system
- Provision of good lighting for lip-reading
- Awareness and skills training on disability issues should be conducted in all municipalities, with the objective of establishing disability- confident and disability- competent municipalities.

Table 18 – Number of disabled persons per category

Nature of Disability	Level of difficulty	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality
	Some Difficulty	97 375	7 570
Seeing	A lot of Difficulty	19 823	1 270
	Cannot do at all	2 210	176
	Some Difficulty	14 312	1 329
Communication	A lot of Difficulty	4 539	480
	Cannot do at all	5 075	484
	Some Difficulty	26 474	2 209
Walking or Climbing stairs	A lot of Difficulty	8 439	662
	Cannot do at all	5 839	480
	Some Difficulty	37 624	3 759
Remembering/ Concentrating	A lot of Difficulty	11 707	1 193
	Cannot do at all	6 985	683
TOTAL		240 402	20 295

Source: Census 2011

2.8.7 Traditional Leaders & Healers

Section 211 of the 1996 Constitution makes provision for the recognition of the institution, role and status of traditional leadership according to customary law subject to the Constitution.

Apart from the Constitution, various pieces of legislation that deal with the institution of Traditional Leadership have been passed since 1994 that provide for an enhanced role for the institution. This includes:

- Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act No. 41 of 2003.
- National House of Traditional Leaders Act No. 10 of 1997.
- Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998 (section 81).
- Remuneration of Public Office-bearers Act No. 20 of 1998 (sections 5, 8 and 9).
- Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 (sections 4, 16, 17, 18, 29 and 42).
- Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 (sections 5 and 7)
- Communal Land Rights Act No. 11 of 2004 (sections 1, 2 and 5, and Chapters 7 and 8).
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act No. 13 of 2005 (sections 6(3), 10(3), 17(3) and 25(3)).
- Other legislation administered by other government departments impacting on traditional leadership

An organisation known as "Traditional Health Practitioners" is fully functional and meets once a month at local level. Much work still needs to be done to strengthen the working relationship between the Municipality and the Traditional Leadership.

2.8.8 Ward Committees

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000), while not dealing specifically with Ward committees, it implies that ward committees are one of the structures through which Participation by the local community in the affairs of the municipality must take place (Section 17 (1)).

In Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme the ward committees are fully functional and their status quo is as follows:

- •They meet once per month in their meetings
- •They have Ward Based Operational Plans/schedule of meetings
- •The Ward Councillor is the Chairperson of the Committee
- Ward Community Meetings are called once per quarter
- Monthly reports and Portfolio of evidence are submitted to the office of the Speaker.

2.9 Local Economic Development

2.9.1 LED

Section 153(a) of the constitution stipulates that, as part of its developmental duties, local government must; "structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning

processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community".

Local Economic Development is one of the five key performance areas in the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. LED has emerged as one of the key developmental strategies by which to address the intractable challenges of poverty, unemployment and income inequality. The role of local government in LED has strong legislative foundations. In the constitution economic development is defined as one of the core duties of developmental local government.

The following are some key strategies that Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme municipality can put in place to meet its goals

- Developing the infrastructure of the municipality to make it easier for businesses to operate (i.e. Houses, transport, roads, water and electricity etc.). This is mainly addressed in the IDP of the municipality. Whilst it contributes to providing better living conditions it also creates an environment that promotes economic growth.
- Promoting tourism, which currently is one of the biggest growth industries in South Africa. This includes developing local tourist sites and facilities, improving security and ensuring that all residents are welcoming of tourists.
- The municipalities tender and procurement policies must favour small contractors and emerging businesses. Where these companies cannot provide the required services, steps must be taken to get larger companies to enter into joint ventures with smaller partners.

The Department of Provincial and Local Government has identified the following as key principles underlying LED:

- Poverty and unemployment are the main challenges facing South Africa. LED strategies must prioritise job creation and poverty alleviation
- LED must target previously disadvantaged people, marginalised communities and geographical regions, black economic empowerment enterprises and SMMEs to allow them to participate fully in the economic life of the country
- There is no single approach to LED. Each locality may develop an approach that is best suited to its local context
- LED promotes local ownership, community involvement, local leadership and joint decision making
- LED involves local, national, and international partnerships between communities, businesses and government to solve problems, create joint business ventures and build local areas
- LED uses local resources and skills and maximizes opportunities for development
- LED involves the integration of diverse economic initiatives in an all-inclusive approach to local development
- LED relies on flexible approaches to respond to changing circumstances at local, national and international level
- local, national and international level

In the light of the above key set of principles LED should work very closely with all the relevant stakeholders in an attempt to meet all these objectives. It is worth mentioning at this juncture that the municipality has an outdated LED strategy 2005, however a service provider has been recently appointed to develop a new strategy that will assist to address most of the economic gaps that emanated from this challenge .The launch of the LED forum on the 10 October 2013 was a positive step that will pave a better way for the envisaged LED strategy .Therefore ,it is vitally important for the Led unit that the established LEDF is operational and further ensure that it become actively involved in the formulation of the imminent LED strategy. In the absence of up to date LEDS the outdated LEDS emerge as the only document that can provide the economic highlights of the municipality.

Listed below are issues encapsulated in the said LEDS that should be contemplated while the process of developing a new strategy is underway.

- Make sure that Government sectors and Government related services grow positively
- Ensure a high standard of municipal service delivery
- Quality of services and products must be a priority of business establishments
- Ensure that more effort is put into attracting private sector investment into Manufacturing, business, tourism and construction
- Build strong industrial sectors around the comparative advantages of agricultural Products (maize, grain, sorghum, wheat, etc. also meat, milk and wool) and wood.
- Make municipal land available for the development of community based agricultural projects
- Use the relatively low crime rate and stable business environment as incentives to Attract investors
- The municipality should draw up an industrial investment incentive scheme that would
 - be beneficial to both outside and local firms. This scheme should be marketed through
 - the municipal website, radio and newspapers and must be provided to all potential investors
- Establish an industrial park and technical training centre within the municipal jurisdiction area
- Establish planned industrial areas on the periphery of the towns near the most needy areas
- Appoint an industrial marketing officer on a partnership basis who will be responsible for attracting industrial investment and providing information to potential investors
- All central and provincial government projects in the municipal area should make use of local labour
- Local firms and individuals should receive priority in the allocation of local government contracts
- Establish an accessible one stop support centre for businesses, particularly in:
- a) Providing advice and support to SMME's

- b) Obtaining incentive and funding from other sources for business competitiveness
- c) Skills training
- d) Providing entrepreneurship and
- e) Providing a quality control system to improve local quality of service
- Strive to enhance the attractiveness of the CBD's by keeping them clean and safe, by
 well thought out upgrading of buildings by the business sector (the inputs of an
 Aesthetics Committee is crucial) by keeping the facades of historical buildings intact and
 properly maintaining them, by establishing trees, shrubs and flowers, by improving signboards
 and windows displays
- Build a strong tourism sector by establishing a large grassland and wetlands reserve on the legacy of the Anglo-Boer War, early European settlement, the San, Zulu and Swazi cultures, the wealth of historical buildings and artefacts, the museum in the area and a possible tourist railway between Wakkerstroom and Volksrust.
- Ensure that there are sufficient accommodation establishments of quality. The tourists must get what is promised to them and more not less.
- A tourist "climate" can be established in the CBD's during the peak tourism season by keeping businesses open until late, establishing a flea market, street musicians and other happenings and attractive Christmas decorations along the main street.
- Local tour operators should develop and put tourist packages together for the area.
- The surrounding farms with all their attractions remnants of European and San
 Cultures, bird watching, game farms, attractive landscapes and guest houses should form an
 integral part of the tourism packages
- Create a Strategic Economic Development Task Team comprising of the Industrial Development Officer, Councillors, Municipal Officials and representatives of the private sector that can focus on dragging business firms to the towns making local business people aware of investment opportunities whilst reducing the most critical obstacles that investors face.
- The Council, business sector and the community as a whole must market the area and their individual towns relentlessly.
- The business incentive scheme should in future strive to include a "relocation grant" and allow the Council to attract dynamic firms and distributors from other areas.
- All entrepreneurs in the area need to be made aware of the many incentive schemes worth several billion rand annually that is ministered by the Department of Trade and Industry.
- The Council must work closely with the District Municipality and the Province in acquiring funding for development
- The Council needs to continue to address poverty and social security issues through its welfare programmes, its job creation programmes and projects and its support for local business.
- Finally a "dispersed city approach" should be followed in the placement of government institutions and certain new developments hereby the towns will receive a more or less equal share of new development and employment opportunities.

IDENTIFIED PROJECTS

It is critically important to realize that the success of the LED rely heavily on the so-called anchor project that will stimulate the economic growth to prospective dimensions. Projects should

address among other things the following: create sustainable jobs, eradicate poverty, equip local people with required business skills, nurture start up smme's and cooperatives, create enable environment for business development to allow economic spin offs, etc. Additionally, a thorough socio-economic analysis should be conducted to investigate the salient demographic features that influence economic development.

1. Farm Paardekraal

Farm Paardekraal is an initiative by the municipality, DEDET and COGTA, aimed at curbing poverty and unemployment and create a proper linkage of the Masibuyele Emasimini Project. It is intended to create Poultry, vegetable and fruit packaging hub for the municipality and stimulate job creation and entrepreneurship.

2. Kangra Coal

Kangra Coal (Pty) Ltd proposes to expand their current mining operations facility at the Savmore Colliery (approximately 10 km west of Driefontein, near Piet Retief). The Savmore Colliery currently operates on the Maquasa East and West properties. Current operations entail both underground and open pit mining methods.

PROPOSED NEW PROJECTS

The proposed expansion project involves an underground mine at the Kusipongo Resource. The proposed mine is estimated to have a lifespan of approximately 30 years. It is located to the west of the existing mine, near the Kransbank Heritage Site.

The scope of the proposed project involves the development and construction of:

- An underground mine
- Three ventilation Audits
- An aboveground conveyor for the transport of coal
- Upgrade of existing roads
- Electricity distribution infrastructure (power lines)

In accordance with the relevant environmental regulations, the proposed expansion requires the following authorisations/licenses prior to commencement:

- **Environmental Authorisation** from Mpumalanga Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environment
- Water Use License from the Department of Water Affairs
- Mining Right Application from the Department of Mineral Resources
- Waste Management License from the Department of Environmental Affairs

Environmental Resources Management Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. (ERM) is the independent environmental consultant coordinating the environmental authorisation process and associated licensing processes mentioned above.

3. Majuba Rail

The continued attention and emphasis given to the effective partnership with private sector as well as other spheres of government are certainly the most critical factor for the success of local economy. Eskom is trying to shift from transporting coal through road transport (trucks) to railway mode of transport because of the adverse impact to road infrastructure and high cost of road maintenance. Railway line that will link Majuba power station stretching to mines around Msukaligwa will be constructed soon. This project will create hundreds of job opportunities for our municipality and Msukaligwa. The whole project is estimated to the tune of five billion or more.

4. Fly Ash

Eskom has a footprint in the Mpumalanga Province and currently operating in in the following power stations Camden, Tutuka, Arnot, Komati, Kriel, Dvuhva, Matla, Majuba, Grootvlei and Kendal. As Eskom produces a large amount of coal combustion ash in the burning of coal to produce electricity at its various coal-fired power stations, this coal combustion product, consisting of bottom ash and fly ash, can be beneficially used in a number of applications including brick making, road construction, concrete and cement and other commodities. With the above in mind, Eskom decide to pilot the project at our municipality utilising ash from the Majuba power station. This project will benefit cooperatives from five admin units and create substantial jobs.

5. Meerkat Truck Stop

Volksrust town is in need of secure facilities for trucks and their crew. The existing trucking and related facilities available does not fulfil this need, socially, economically and spatially. Towb Trading has secured 8 ha of land outside of town for the development of such facilities. The site is situated 2km outside of Volksrust on the R23 towards Standerton. Phase I of the development will be a truck stop and parking with security fence, lighting, 24 hour surveillance, ablution facilities, truck pit and 24 hour convenience shop, including two diesel bowser outlets for trucks. Phase II of the development will be a retail fuel outlets for diesel and petrol with a café, office complex and fuel storage facility. Phase II will only commence once traffic volume counts on the R23 at the site reached 6000 vehicles per day.

6. Perdekop/Amersfoort Glencore underground Mine

High unemployment levels is an unfavorable situation and as such local municipalities have to generate new employment opportunities and the employment growth rate within various economic sector should be accelerated, then the unemployment rate will decline. Glencore which is working very close with Xstrata is under an intensive study of opening two coal mines in Amersfoort and Perdekop respectively . These two mines promise to create considerable job opportunities for the people of DPKISM and might attract other business ventures that will eventually assist to resuscitate the dormant economic spinoffs within the two towns.

7. Yzermyn Underground Mine

Atha-Africa Ventures (Pty) Ltd. is a subsidiary of Atha Group, India with registered office at Sandton, Johannesburg. The Group presence in South Africa is growing with strategic interest in mineral sector and power sector. The Group acquired a large Coal Asset PR – Yzermyn in 2011 with an estimated reserve of around 80.32 million tons in Mpumalanga province near Piet Retief. This investment into South Africa was largely due to The Free Trade Agreements, BRICS and other

Bilateral Agreements, inviting Indian companies to participate and invest in six specific sectors including Mining and Beneficiation. Underlying Principles of such investments between the two countries was to directly contribute to socio-economic upliftment by mutually beneficial commercial opportunities.

PROJECT PRIORITIZATION

NAME OF THE	PROJECT	LOCATION	ANTICIPATED	IMPLEMENTERS
PROJECT	DESCRIPTION		JOBS	
Majuba Rail	Construction of 68KM railway line to transport coal to Amajuba Power Station	Between Ermelo and Amersfoort	2000 to 4500	Eskom
Kangra Coal	Kangra Coal (Pty) Ltd proposes to expand their current mining operations facility at the Savmore Colliery	approximately 10 km west of Driefontein, near Piet Retief	700 to 1000	Kangra Mine
Meerkat Truck Stop	Development of a Truck Stop	2Km outside Volksrust on the R23	250 to 300	TOWB Trading CC
Fly Ash	Incubator programme using fly ash to manufacture bricks, paving and fertilizers	Majuba Power Station	112 Cooperatives	Eskom, Municipality and Seda
Farm Paardekraal	Establishment of an agro-processing hub	Perdekop, 25 km from Volksrust	 120 permanent employment opportunities ; Develop and support at least 10 primary , 5 secondary and 1 tertiary 	DEDET

			co-operatives Create 200 upstream jobs in the area on fruit and vegetable farms Provide a supply chain support of 20 local SMMEs	
Perdekop/Amersfoort Glencore Underground	Underground Coal Mine	Perdekop and Amersfoort	266	Glencore
Mine	· ····································	7 uncisioore		
Yzermyn Underground Mine	Coal Mine	17Km South West of Wakkerstroom, 40Km South West of Wakkerstroom	576	Atha-Africa Ventures (Pty) Ltd.

2.9.2 Tourism

Tourism development is about people and in the context of PKISLM, especially Wakkerstroom and its surrounding area, will entail an emphasis on access to a quality tourism experience for both international and domestic tourists, and for current as well as future generations. Tourism development in the area should, therefore aim to improve the quality of human life by targeting the following tree broad goals:

- Economic growth through tourism development;
- Equitable access to the benefits of tourism development;
- Sustainable use and protection of resources for tourism development.

Tourism in Wakkerstroom is largely based on ornithological eco-tourism and outdoor nature based activities. The area has the potential to become a major destination for domestic as well as foreign tourists. This is due to the uniqueness of the area in terms of varied habitats that include wetlands, grasslands and forests and especially the large variety abundance of bird species associated with those habitats. The Wakkerstroom Wetland Reserve is the main center for bird watching in South Africa.

The growing demand for ecotourism inevitably put pressure on all resources within Wakkerstroom and it is imperative to prepare an integrated precinct plan for this area which will ensure:

- The responsible development of the tourism sector;
- The responsible management of natural resources;
- The sustainable socio-economic development of the area;
- The sustainable economic development of the area;
- Applicable land use planning and management to support all activities.

Key Issues

The following pressures with regard to development are already evident:

- The municipality owns vast portions of land within Wakkerstroom and has in the past been approached by developers to do developments on its land:
- The local community has certain needs pertaining to local economic development and the utilization of resources such as the grazing of cattle, sand mining, etc.

Objectives

The following objectives were determined:

- The development of Wakkerstroom and surrounding areas as Eco-tourism node as catalyst for future development of tourism within the municipal jurisdiction and the region;
- The provision of a spatial development plan for development for development for Wakkerstroom and the surrounding areas which will feed in to a future Responsible Tourism Plan for the municipality;
- To ensure the long-term quality of the natural and heritage environment as resource for eco-tourism development;
 - To provide an environment management framework and environmental management guidelines which will guide all developments within the Wakkerstroom area in future;
 - The establishment of a sustainable local community in terms of social, economic, engineering and social infrastructure, urban and rural development and natural and heritage environmental development;
 - The establishment of a spatial development framework which will ensure the integration of all
 aspects of development and accommodate balanced tourism, urban and rural development in
 terms of scale and quality, and;
 - The establishment of a spatial development plan and projects which will ensure the responsible development of tourism and other economic activities,

An integrated systems approach is necessary to ensure the long-term sustainability of the development of the area. It is positively anticipated that the implementation of the various projects of the LED initiatives will lead to an improved economic environment that will enhance the job creation and offer better job opportunities for the people of DPIKSM.

A critical consideration relating to the allocation of the budgets relates to the fact that at the

current moment (2013/14 financial year) the municipality does not have budgets available to fund LED activities. Subsequently the LED unit relies solely on the sector departments and private sector to establish and fund LED projects.

The Uthaka, Game, Bird and Nature Reserve is situated in Wakkerstroom previously known as Martins Dam. An application for the project was submitted to the amount of R28 500 000.00.

The Project started in **2007** Funding for the project was provided by DEA to the tune of R10 million for the first phase of the project. The project was constructed in an area that was previously developed and used for recreational activities. DEA appointed Dzunde Development Planners to implement the project.

The first phase of the project was the amount of R10 000 000.00 which was approved from DEA which only managed to construct a Lapa, braai points, fencing gate, guardhouse and ablution block including water and sewer connection and electrification.

The successful implementation of this project required huge funding and the initial proposal was to R28 500 000.00. Funding is now required for the second phase of the project to the amount of more than R28 500 000.00 which includes:

A comprehensive business will be developed to determine the precise amount that will be required to complete the second phase of the project, which will include the following facilities:

- Admin block with a reception area, curio shop and the managers office;
- 15 X Double cabin chalets with concrete roof tiles, consisting of bathroom and kitchenette;
- 1 large swimming pool and 1 small swimming pool
- Installation of a jungle gym, swing and slide in the play area
- Construction of a staff block
- Construction of a restaurant with concrete roof tile

2.10 Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

2.10.1 Spatial Analysis

2.10.1.1 Introduction

Based on the regional and local context of the study area, the spatial analysis provides a brief overview of the settlement dynamics (urban and rural) and the overall land use patterns within the municipal area.

2.10.1.2 Climate

The area can be characterized as being a summer rainfall area with the warmer months being October to April. The rainfall increases from 760 mm per annum in the north-western part of the study area to approximately 1000 mm per annum along the escarpment east of Wakkerstroom. The climate of this

area varies from very cold with severe frost and some snow during winter, to fairly hot during the summer in the parts below the escarpment. The area falls within the mist belt.

2.10.1.3 Topography

The larger region is known for its rolling grass landscapes and the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipal area is a typical example thereof. The area is situated within the Highveld Region, consisting of undulating hill landscapes of an elevation of about 1550m above sea level. To the south and south-east is an escarpment and related mountains, which provide an attractive variety to the landscape.

The town of Wakkerstroom is situated in the latter area, and is malaria free due to its altitude. The area drains into streams of mainly the Mahawane Stream, which in turn falls in the perennial catchment area of the perennial Buffalo river catchment area. The area consists of predominantly Highveld grassland with the added attraction of an escarpment and related mountains, which provide an attractive variety of landscapes.

2.10.1.4 Conservation / Sensitive areas

The areas surrounding particularly Wakkerstroom is characterised by mostly wetlands, which is currently a tourist attraction, especially as far as ornithology is concerned. These areas are usually very sensitive to pollutants and should be treated as such. The Sterkspruit through the town of Amersfoort is one of the tributaries of the Vaal River water system. It is prone to polluting due to the proximity of development along to the stream. Further development along the steam is a major concern as it could increase the pollution possibility in the Vaal River System.



Wakkerstroom Wetlands

Wakkerstroom Wetland (Unchannelled valley bottom wetland)

2.10.1.5 Mining and Quarrying

There is some mining within the jurisdiction of the municipality. Mines in operation are scattered around the municipality and include sand, dolerite and coal mining. Small scale open cast coal mining is being undertaken to the east of Wakkerstroom and there is a coal mine adjoining the Majuba Power Station south west of Amersfoort. There has been evidence that the municipalities jurisdiction is underlain by coal, which could be a solution to the growing poverty should it be explored.

2.10.1.6 Spatial

The local settlement pattern of the various towns in the area differs substantially. The urban form of a number of towns are characterised by former separate development policies. An important spatial imperative of this urban form was the Group Areas Act, which required the provision of separate residential areas for the different population groups. This separate development is witnessed in many of the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipal area towns such as Volksrust and Vukuzakhe. This form of segregated planning created spatially separate entities and has resulted in the lack of social integration as well as costly infrastructure and service provision and maintenance.

Volksrust together with Vukuzakhe form the largest urban settlement areas within the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme municipal area. These two areas are located in the southern portion of the municipal area of jurisdiction with other urban areas such as Amersfoort located to the north, Wakkerstroom to the east. Other urban areas include Perdekop, Daggakraal & Sinqobile.

2.10.2 Economic Sectors

The economic performance of a region can be measured by Gross Value Added (GVA). GVA is the difference between the value of goods and services produced and the cost of the raw materials and other inputs which are used in production.

From the table below we can emanate that Agriculture standing at 12.9% is the most contributing industry in the Municipality followed by Construction contributing 11.8% and Utilities contributing 10.9%.

Table 19: Contributing Economic Sectors

INDUSTRY	Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	Gert Sibande
Agriculture	12.9%	100.0%
Mining	0.3%	100.0%
Manufacturing	0.2%	100.0%
Utilities	10.9%	100.0%
Construction	11.8%	100.0%
Trade	6.4%	100.0%
Transport	7.0%	100.0%

Finance	4.6%	100.0%
Community services	6.3%	100.0%
Total	3.7%	100.0%

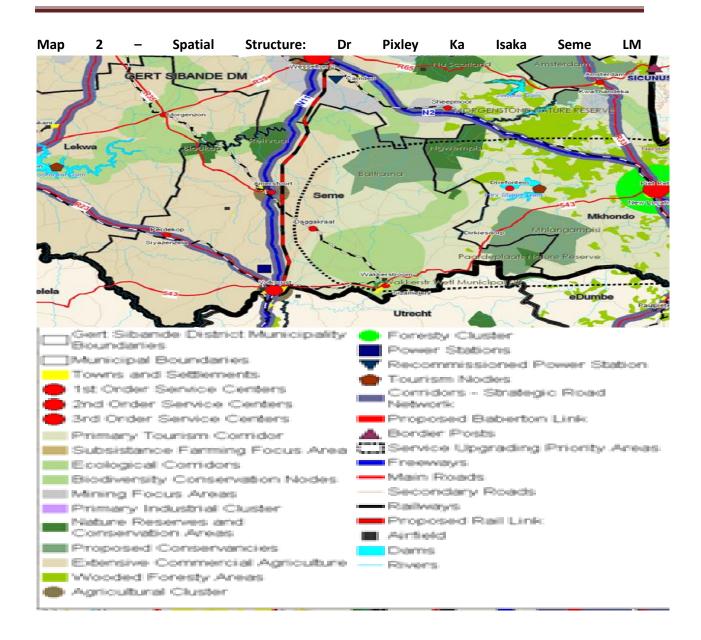
Source: Department of Finance

2.10.3 Strategic Spatial Framework

The Spatial Development Framework forms a legally binding component of the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Integrated Development Plan.

In terms of the IDP a two layered approached should be followed namely:

- Regional Spatial Development Framework dealing with the rural areas
- Local detailed Spatial Development Framework for the various functional areas/service centres (towns/villages).



2.10.4 Open Space System

According to the SRK Report there is very little State Owned Land within the Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's boundaries which suggest that the majority of the land outside the urban areas is privately owned. This further suggests that the state is going to need to work in partnership with private land owners to ensure the protection of the important wetland and grassland biospheres in the municipal area.

The Wakkerstroom wetland is a very important ecological wetland as a vital catchment for the Vaal and Pongola River and its rich diversity of plant and animal life. The wetland systems are home to all three the crane species occurring in South Africa namely the Blue, Crowned and Wattled Cranes, as well as

other protected bird, frog and plant species. There are also a number of Natural Heritage sites within the municipality which are located around Wakkerstroom (Tafelkop, Boskop, Wakkerstroom and Kombewaira) as well as a large area near Warburton called Theespruit. Large portions of grassland near the Wakkerstroom region remain in near-pristine condition because this region has not been considered well-suited for the cultivation of timber, crops or grazing. The areas important for bird conservation are located primarily in a broad north south axis from Wakkerstroom to Carolina. In addition the central portions of the municipality have also been identified as a bird conservation hotspot.

The Wakkerstroom Wetlands is host to one of the largest international wetland- and water bird conservations initiatives in the African-Eurasian region (Wings over Wetland) and is listed as an important bird area. It is also home the National Grassland Programme's agricultural demonstration project and its grasslands have been assesses as "critical important" in terms of MBCP which falls under the auspices of the SANBI.

2.10.5 Desired Spatial Form

The Spatial Development Framework Process should adopt a strategic approach towards land use management and in particular the future desired spatial form. This strategic approach relates directly to the management of spatial development, which forms an integral part of the Municipality's Integrated Development Planning process.

The spatial form, strategic approach and objectives that give effect to the desired spatial form are guided by a number of policy directions and national legislative initiatives. The most important with respect to the desired spatial form are the Gert Sibande District Municipality Spatial Development Plan and the General principles as contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act.

The general policy direction for the study area should include the principles of:

- Sustainable land use
- Improved environmental management
- Integrated development
- Efficient land development

Towards this end, the desired spatial form for the study area is based on the following principles:

- The need to conceptualise the hierarchy, importance and sustainability of settlements in the region.
- The need to focus on what is achievable in development terms and how this relates to spatial development proposals.
- The need to direct investment towards areas of highest impact and return and to distinguish between different levels of investment.
- To accept the need for cost effective investment on all levels.
- To accommodate urban development and population growth in the most cost effective and sustainable way possible.

- To adequately prioritise investment of scarce resources.
- Stimulate and focus on developing nodes and corridors where economic opportunities and resources exist.
- Link, integrate and co-ordinate investment to maximise benefit and achieve a coordinate effort.
- Link spatial expenditure (basic infrastructure) with spin-offs from economic development wherever possible.

2.10.6 Development Nodes

The area is depicted by the Demarcation Board's grouping of municipal areas to form the municipal area known as MP304. The study area consists mainly of 5 nodes of which Volksrust/Vukuzakhe is the highest order node situated on the southern border of the municipal area where the N11, R23 and R543 intersects. This intersection of transportation routes gives rise to the hustle and bustle of this node. The most northern node is that of Amersfoort/Ezamokuhle situated approximately 42,9km form Volksrust on the N11. This can be considered as a minor node within the area. Further east of Volksrust, approximately 28, 7 km is Wakkerstroom that can also be considered as a minor node within the municipal area. Approximately 35, 4 km north-west of Volksrust is another minor node known as Perdekop which was described in the previous SDF as a declining node. The municipal area also includes a traditional authority area situated approximately 17, 1 km north-north-east of Volksrust known as Daggakraal/Sinqobile which can also be considered as a minor node within the municipal area although it has the highest population figure of all the settlements in the municipal area.

2.11 Rural Development, Agriculture and Land Reform

The unique nature of farming increase pressure for higher impact rural development, necessitating land use management guidelines with respect to development of rural non-agricultural land uses.

These land uses are normally associated with demands in the rural area for non-agricultural or service related industries. The high rural population and shift towards tourism and eco-related activities, further necessitates clear policy guidelines with respect to non-agricultural uses in the rural area.

Rural non-agricultural land uses specifically, but not exclusively refer to the following activities.

→ Farm Schools

- → Agri-Industries
- → Engineering Services
- → Service Trades and Farm Shops
- → Warehousing and Packing sheds
- → Nurseries, Kennels and Riding Schools

It should be noted that the policy for rural non-agricultural land uses exclude tourism and resort related activities. These uses will be dealt with under a separate policy.

The Department of Rural Development & Land Reform committed itself to assist our Municipality with the development of the wall to wall land Use Scheme. The inception project was held and the project is underway.

Land Reform

Projects will be linked to the acquisition of and access to land through the three land reform programmes (redistribution, tenure and restitution). All projects implemented through the three programmes will be implemented efficiently but in a sustainable manner liked to the strategic objective of the CRDP. Some of the priorities include:

- Reviewing the land reform products and approaches
- Reviewing land acquisition models (including the Willing buyer-Willing seller approach)
- Fast-tracking the settlement of labour tenancy claims
- Facilitating secure access to land by farm dwellers
- Protecting the land rights and of farm workers
- Increasing the pace of settling outstanding Land Restitution Claims:
- Providing an analysis of outstanding claims
- Adopting a developmental approach to the settlement of restitution claims

2.12 Human Settlement and Land Administration

The Municipality is currently undertaking Township establishment projects with an objective to address the increasing housing backlog with the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme area of jurisdiction.

The local residents of the Greater Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Area through the IDP processes continue to express a need for housing particularly in Wakkerstroom, Amersfoort, Volksrust and Paardekop. The municipality therefore in year 2012 took the initiative to invite service providers for detailed planning proposals for 1,000 erven in each of the four (4) areas.

The municipality through a public participative process with the local residents identified strategically municipal/state owned land parcels in each of the four (4) areas which could accommodate the expected number of erven.

The land parcels that have been identified for housing developments were consistent with the 2010/2011 as well as the current IDP and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of each of the four (4) administrative units:

- In Wakkerstroom (Esizameleni) the area that is identified for housing development is on a
 portion of state land previously known as a Portion of Portion 7 of the farm Marthinus Wessels
 121-HT, which can accommodate 200 erven. However the Geo-techs restricted development
 though alternative portions of land are still under investigations that will accommodate the
 remaining erven.
- In Amersfoort (Ezamokuhle) the area that is identified for housing development is on a portion of state land previously known as a Portion of Portion 1 of the farm Amersfoort Town & Town lands 57-HS, which can accommodate 1,000 erven.
- In Volksrust (Vukuzakhe) the area that is identified for housing development is on a portion of state land previously known as a Portion 53 of the farm Volksrust 143-HS, which for now can accommodate 1,100 erven.
- In Paardekop/Siyazenzela the area that is identified for housing development is on a portion of state land previously known as a Portion 19, 50 and 51 of the farm Paardekop 76-HS, which can **only** accommodate within a region of 600 erven.

The municipality has thus appointed the firm, to assist with planning for development of 3,700 erven, although the current layout planning proposals cater only for 3,198 erven, of which need for 502 erven still need to be addressed in the final layout proposal provided that, more land is urgently identified to bring the housing backlog in line with the housing backlog.

2.12.1 FORWARD PLANNING

It must be known by all that additional land must be identified (private or public owned land) for future housing development in accordance with the demand as expressed in all IDP processes and facilitate the acquisition of land and its release to the Municipality.

To provide professional services (planning, engineering services and project management) for the planning and development of the current 3,700 erven and future residential development as and when land becomes available to cover the entire housing demand of 9,760 residential erven in the Greater Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

2.12.2 CURRENT STATUS

The current housing backlog for the entire Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Area as from 2009 until current is as follows:

- 2010 3,100 erven
- 2011 1,840 erven
- 2012 1,295 erven
- 2013 2,370 erven

The project currently undertaken by Sisonke Development Planners only provides for 3,100 erven and therefore there is a shortfall of 3,135 to meet the year 2012 backlog, so this establishes a need to identify more land and approximately 291 hectares of land is required in the four (4) administrative areas to alleviate the housing backlog.

The very 1st meeting of the Project Steering Committee Meeting held on 16 April 2012, at Volksrust, the ward councillors expressed the desire to investigate land for future housing taking into account the need for sites for integrated development i.e. health services, schools and crèches, religious, commercial, social, parks and open spaces, municipal works and communal facilities.

The town planning proposals for each of the layouts have therefore been refined in accordance with the inputs obtained on the 16th of April 2012 and the land use table contains sites for schools, clinics, crèches, business, recreational and communal facilities:

	Į.	PEN		сомми	NITY FA	CILITIES	5	INS	TITUTIO	NAL	
TOWN	RESIDENTIAL	PARKS AND OPEN SPACES	CLINIC	CEMETARY	СНИВСН	COMMU-NITY HALL	UNDETER- MINED	CRECHE	PRIMARY SCHOOL	SECONDARY SCHOOL	BUSINESS
VUKUZAKHE (637)	624	2	1	1	2		1	2	1		3
SIYAZENZELA (600)	588	11									1
ESIZAMELENI (1,200)	989	5	1		2	1		1	1		2
EZAMOKUHLE (1,008)	987	6	1		3	1		4	2	1	3
TOTAL	3,197	24	3	1	7	2	1	7	4	1	9

Based on the demographic profile of the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, as well as the current housing backlog, it is estimated that the following additional housing units will be required till 2015:

- Vukuzakhe 2,405 housing units;
- Siyazenzela 1,000 housing units;
- Esizameleni 955 housing units; and

Ezamokuhle – 2,300 housing units.

2.12.3 NEED FOR ADDITIONAL LAND FOR FUTURE HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

The analysis of the demographic profile of Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality based on the housing backlog and also from information obtained from the Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework for 2011/2012, it shows that there is a need for approximately 291ha of land for future housing development in addition to the existing four (4) township establishment projects already approved.

	CURRENT PROJECT						PHASE 2	
TOWN	TOTAL		HOUSING	G BACKLOG	2011 - 201	5	TOTAL	TOTAL
IOWN	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2011-2015	2010-2015
VUKUZAKHE	1,100	615	495	465	465	365	2,405	3,505
SIYAZENZELA	500	325	175	200	150	150	1,000	1,500
ESIZAMELENI	500	200	225	200	150	180	955	1,455
EZAMOKUHLE	1,000	700	400	400	400	400	2,300	3,300
	3,100	1,840	1,295	1,265	1,165	1,095	6,660	9,760

The \pm 291ha needed for housing development till 2015 is based on an average erf size of 350m², 5% land reserved for non-residential uses and 20% land reserved for streets and open space areas, the table below provides a breakdown of the land required per administrative area:

		PHASE 2 APPROXIMATE SIZE OF LAND REQUIRED									
TOWN	TOTAL ERVEN 2011- 2015	AVERAGE ERF SIZE (m²)	TOTAL AREA (m²) RESIDENTIAL	TOTAL AREA (m²) OTHER USES	TOTAL AREA (m²) ROADS	TOTAL AREA (Hectare)					
VUKUZAKHE	2,405	350	841,750	42,087.50	168,350	105,22ha					
SIYAZENZELA	1,000	350	350,000	17,500.00	70,000	43,75ha					
ESIZAMELENI	955	350	334,250	16,712.50	66,850	41,78ha					
EZAMOKUHLE	2,300	350	805,000	40,250.00	161,000	100,63ha					
	6,600		2,331,000	116,550.00	466,200	291,38ha					

2.12.4 HOUSING CHAPTERS

The Department of Human Settlements is currently assisting the Municipality with the development of the Housing Chapter and is envisaged to be completed by the end of the 2014/15 financial year.

2.12.5 Informal Settlements

The Municipality has eradicated most of the informal settlements within the municipality. The only informal settlements that are currently left are located in the following areas:

- ✓ Farms
- ✓ Perdekop

2.12.6 Township Establishment

The Municipality appointed a firm to conduct Township Establishment in Wakkerstroom, Amersfoort, Volksrust and Perdekop during the 2013/14 financial year.

The scope of work to be done included the following:

- Identify land (Private and Public owned land) for future housing development in accordance with the demand as expressed during the IDP Public Consultative Meetings.
- To provide Professional services (Planning, Engineering services and Project Management)
 for the development of 1000 sites in each of the Townships.

The progress to date on the four (4) township establishment projects of Esizameleni, Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela and Vukuzakhe is as indicated below.

ESIZAMELENI

The EIA on the initial identified portion was not recommended by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs and the Department of Environmental Affairs during the investigations and inspection in loco, therefor it does not form part of the project.

The Departments of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Environmental Affairs and the Municipality finally came to a conclusion that the Environmental Impact Assessment process for Esizameleni Township Extension and subdivision and rezoning application on an alternative portion of land of Esizameleni should proceed.

EZAMOKUHLE

The General Plan (945 stands) with Conditions of Establishment for Ezamokuhle was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General.

SIYAZENZELA

The pegging of 448 stands for Siyazenzela is complete and the General Plan is being drafted and will be submitted together with the Conditions of Establishment to the Municipality for approval by.

VUKUZAKHE B

The pegging of 769 stands for Vukuzakhe B is complete and the General Plan is being drafted and will be submitted together with the Conditions of Establishment to the Municipality for approval.

VUKUZAKHE A

The land surveyors are currently calculating the General Plans for Vukuzakhe A and will start with the pegging.

2.13 Environmental Management

2.13.1 Introduction

2.13.2 Environmental Education and Awareness

The main objective of these campaigns, programs and awareness takes us to The Bill of rights Section 24 and Section 27 of the Constitution, concerning:

"The environment rights where everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being; and the right to have access to sufficient water; ... through reasonable legislative and other measures that- prevent pollution and ecological degradation; promote conservation; and secure ecologically sustainable development."

Water Awareness campaigns implemented:

Implementing and supporting the promotion of clean drinking water in rural communities was targeted at "Kaalbank" a beautifully rural area rich in natural water resource. The farm is located North eastern rural area of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. With a population estimated at 45 people including elderly and children below 5 up to school going ages. The community lives in 7 to 8 separate settlements on the banks of a large river forming part of the Small Vaal up to the North.

Programs implemented relating to Pollution control:

Winning the fight against waste polluters and litterers, with the main theme "Think again Pollution is not a solution" focus was mainly on the central business areas and illegal dumping and littering hot spots in Volksrust and Vukuzakhe administration units in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Waste avoidance programs & initiatives implemented:

Promoting the implementation of the national waste management strategy in terms of the National Waste management, Act 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) on the adopted internationally recognised waste management hierarchy to avoid the creating of waste, to promote reducing, Re-use and Recycling,

brought the attention and focus right to the point of sources and disposal at municipal waste disposal sites in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipal units.

2.13.3 Air Quality Management

Department of Community and Social Services of Gert Sibande District municipality Air Quality Officers (EHP's) initiated the parade to promote awareness of the Face of climate change and importance of greening to the urban and rural community in and arrowed Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. Small communities can 'not sit back any more thinking that climate change is a global issue and only focus arrowed large industries and cities. It is a serious and local issue, which we as small and rural communities must contribute to, does not matter how small.

2.13.4 SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS

- Human Resource which is experience and capable
- Ability to meet basic service delivery needs /Stable community/ Good stakeholder relations
- 3. Training opportunities
- 4. Sound financial management
- 5. Sound Labour relation
- 6. Basic compliance with legislation
- 7. Strong leadership (Political and Administrative)

WEAKNESSESS

- 1. Lack of respect by some of politicians and Officials
- 2. Lack of assert management
- 3. Lack of long term planning
- 4. Lack of skills of some staff
- 5. Lack of operation and maintenance plans and insufficient funds
- 6. Failure to review and approve by laws and policies
- 7. Low revenue base/low capacity
- 8. poor communication (internal and external)
- 9. Lack of sufficient resources (Human –capital-, financial resources)
- Turn- around time for filling of critical vacant position
- 11. Lack of retention strategy
- 12. Rumours orientated attitude (e.g. dissatisfaction about position)
- 13. Failure by the staff to distinguish between political and administrative responsibilities
- 14. Lack of cohesion
- 15. Lack of comprehensive LED strategy (tourism, Investment strategy)
- 16. Poor internal controls and support system
- 17. Time management

OPPORTUNITIES

THREATS

- Geographical allocation
- 2. Agricultural development
- 3. Tourism development
- 4. Mining opportunities
- 5. CRDP Municipality
- 6. Job creation through EPWP,CRDP, CWP and Internal project
- 7. R23 and N 11 corridor
- 8. Availability of land and agricultural development
- 9. Weather and topography
- 10. Interaction/relations between council and business
- 11. Sources of revenue (e.g. advertising)
- 12. Capable political and administrative leadership
- 13. Training opportunities

- 1. HIV and Aids
- 2. High unemployment/high rate of school drop-outs
- 3. Natural disasters
- 4. Poverty
- 5. Lack of skills/illiteracy rate
- 6. Instability (political and administrative)
- 7. Crime/drugs/rape
- 8. Corruption
- 9. Brain drain by affluent parastatals and municipalities
- 10. Land issue (e.g. shortage of Land to meet the demand for human settlement, uncontrollable land invasion, lack of mixed land use
- 11. Sensitive natural eco-system
- 12. Lack of confidentiality
- 13. High dependency rate / Bankruptcy
- 14. Public expectations
- 15. Ageing infrastructure and backlogs
- 16. Illegal connections
- 17. Cyber-threat
- 18. High level of Teenage pregnancy
- 19. Declining of Agricultural sector
- 20. Non-paymentr6f services
- 21. Vandalism of infrastructure
- 22. Lack of implementation of By-laws
- 23. Theft of municipal assets
- 24. Illiteracy level of community

CHAPTER THREE

DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES FOR DR. PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

3.1 Introduction

In terms of Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 requires that "each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality", commonly known as the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) The IDP must guide and inform all planning, development, budgeting decisions of the municipality.

And Section 26 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 also requires that the IDP must reflect the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality. This chapter outlines the vision, mission, development objectives and priorities of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

3.2 Vision

A Vision Statement defines what the Municipality will do and why it will exist tomorrow and it has defined goals to be accomplished by a set date. A Vision Statement takes into account the current status of the organization, and serves to point the direction of where the organization wishes to go.

The vision of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is:

"To be a Credible, Affordable, and Well Developed Municipality".

3.3 Mission

A Mission Statement captures the uniqueness of our Municipality and guides the quality and service that Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality will deliver.

The Mission of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is:

"We will deliver affordable and quality services, in accordance with our Integrated Development Plan. This will be achieved through community participation, trained and motivated staff, rapid economic development and a tourism friendly environment".

3.4 Core Values

Core values are the fundamental beliefs of a person or organization. The core values are the guiding principles that dictate behaviour and action. Core values can help people to know what is right from wrong; they can help companies to determine if they are on the right path and fulfilling their business goals; and they create an unwavering and unchanging guide.

The Core Values of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality are as follows:

- ✓ Honesty
- ✓ Openness
- ✓ Responsiveness
- ✓ Nurturing

3.5 Development Priorities

In the beginning of the term Council approved the following development priorities for the 5 year term:

- 1. Access to land
 - make municipal land available
 - providing municipal land that is furnished with all basic services
 - proper roads
- 2. Provision of basic services
 - Eradication of existing backlogs in access to sanitation, water and electricity
 - infrastructure development
 - infrastructure maintenance
- 3. <u>Economic Empowerment and Development</u>
 - LED strategy and plan
 - Promotion of tourism in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme jurisdiction
 - Women empowerment and gender equity
 - EPWP
 - People living with disabilities and youth to be catered in al projects initiated
- 4. <u>Integrated Human settlements</u>
 - Facilitation of Application forms for Department of Human Settlement
- 5. Health

- HIV/Aids awareness
- 6. Education
 - Create workplace learning opportunities (in-service training and Learnership)
 - Work closely with the GSDM FET College.
- 7. Clean Audit by 2014
 - Implementation of AG action Plan
 - Municipal financial viability and management
- 8. <u>Good Governance</u>
 - Public Participation
 - Traditional leader involvement
 - Functional Ward Committees
 - Establishment and implementation of WBP model

3.6 Strategic Development Objectives

In order to achieve the identified priorities for Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, the following development objectives have been identified.

- To provide access to Basic Service Delivery to the community.
- To provide effective, efficient and transformed Human Resource.
- To create & promote a conducive environment for socio- economic development.
- To provide sound Financial Management & compliance with legislation.
- To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance.
- To ensure Integrated rural and urban planning.

3.7 Key Performance Areas

The Council of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality approved 6 Key Performance Areas as

- KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development
- KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- KPA 3: Local Economic Development

KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

• KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation

KPA 6: Spatial Planning

3.8 Alignment of Strategic Development Objectives and Council Priorities

The table below demonstrates the alignment of Strategic Development Objectives with the priorities set by Council.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	IDP DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY	КРА
To provide access to Basic Service Delivery to the community.	Eradication of existing backlogs in access to sanitation, water and electricity.	KPA 1
To provide effective, efficient and transformed Human Resource.	Create workplace learning opportunities (in-service training and Learnership) Work closely with the GSDM FET College.	KPA 2
To create & promote a conducive environment for socio- economic development.	Development of LED strategy and plan.	KPA 3
To provide sound Financial Management & compliance with legislation	Implementation of AG action Plan Municipal financial viability and management.	KPA 4
To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance.	Public Participation Traditional leader involvement Functional Ward Committees Establishment and implementation of WBP model.	KPA 5
To ensure Integrated rural and urban planning.	Make municipal land available providing municipal land that is furnished with all basic services. proper roads	KPA 6

CHAPTER FOUR

MEC'S COMMENTS AND THE FINDINGS OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL (AG)

4.1 Introduction

Chapter 4 of this IDP document deals with the comments from the MEC for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs as well as the findings from the Auditor General (AG).

4.2 Report of the Auditor General

The Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has received an Unqualified Report for the 2012/2013 financial year. The Auditor General raised a few issues in his findings and the table below represents the Audit Action Plan that the Municipality is going to implement to correct the issues raised in the 2012/13 Audit.

			AG A	CTION PLAN - 201	13/14			
	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	BE	Υ	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT		THE KEY					
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
1	Investment	Asset register was	Service	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Municipal	Fast track the
	Properties:	not complete and	provider is	Budget and		owned	properties	Revaluation
	Properties with nil	valuations were not	appointed to	Assets and		investment	not yet re-	process of all
	values in the	performed.	perform the	Assets clerk		properties	evaluated.	municipal
	Investment		valuations and			have been		owned
	property register		compile the			identified,		properties
			GRAP			measured		and compile a
			compliant			and located.		Grap
			asset register.					compliant
								asset register.
2	Investment	Asset register was	Service	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Municipal	Fast track the
	Properties:	not complete and	provider is	Budget and		owned	properties	Revaluation
	Investment	valuations were not	appointed to	Assets and		investment	not yet re-	process of all
	Property not fair	performed.	perform the	Assets clerk		properties	evaluated.	municipal
	valued at year end		valuations and			have been		owned
			compile the			identified,		properties
			GRAP			measured		and compile a

			compliant			and located.		Grap
			asset register.					compliant
								asset register.
3	Investment	Asset register was	Service	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Municipal	Fast track the
	Property:	not complete and	provider is	Budget and		owned	properties	Revaluation
	Properties not	valuations were not	appointed to	Assets and		investment	not yet re-	process of all
	included in the	performed.	perform the	Assets clerk		properties	evaluated.	municipal
	Investment		valuations and			have been		owned
	Property register		compile the			identified,		properties
			GRAP			measured		and compile a
			compliant			and located.		Grap
			asset register.					compliant
								asset register.
4	PPE: Infrastructure	Lack of detailed	To compile a	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Asset	Fast track the
	assets not linked to	Grap 17 compliant	detailed Grap	Budget and		owned	register not	Revaluation
	a location	Infrastructure Asset	17 compliant	Assets and		investment	yet linked to	process of all
		Register with co-	Infrastructure	Assets clerk		properties	the asset	municipal
		ordinates, location,	Register with			have been	management	owned
		and linkage of all	co-ordinates,			identified,	system	properties
		infrastructure	ward			measured		and compile a
		assets of the Asset	numbers,			and located.		Grap
		Management	street and GIS					compliant
		System	reference.					asset register

								with linkage
								to Asset
								Management
								System.
5	PPE: Infrastructure	Lack of detailed	To compile a	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Asset	Fast track the
	Assets could not be	Grap 17 compliant	detailed Grap	Budget and		owned	register not	Revaluation
	physically verified	Infrastructure Asset	17 compliant	Assets and		investment	yet linked to	process of all
		Register with co-	Infrastructure	Assets clerk		properties	the asset	municipal
		ordinates, location,	Register with			have been	management	owned
		and linkage of all	co-ordinates,			identified,	system	properties
		infrastructure	ward			measured		and compile a
		assets of the Asset	numbers,			and located.		Grap
		Management	street and GIS					compliant
		System	reference.					asset register
								with linkage
								to Asset
								Management
								System.
6	PPE: Depreciation	Asset register was	Service	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Municipal	Fast track the
	on Infrastructure	not complete and	provider is	Budget and		owned	properties	Revaluation
	Assets	valuations were not	appointed to	Assets and		investment	not yet re-	process of all
		performed.	perform the	Assets clerk		properties	evaluated.	municipal
			valuations and			have been		owned

			compile the			identified,		properties
			GRAP			measured		and compile a
			compliant			and located.		Grap
			asset register.					compliant
								asset register
								with linkage
								to Asset
								Management
								System.
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	ВЕ	Υ	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT		THE KEY					
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
7	PPE: Weaknesses	Asset register was	Service	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Municipal	Fast track the
	in the	not complete and	provider is	Budget and		owned	properties	Revaluation
	Infrastructure asset	valuations were not	appointed to	Assets and		investment	not yet re-	process of all
	register	performed.	perform the	Assets clerk		properties	evaluated.	municipal
			valuations and			have been		owned
			compile the			identified,		properties
			GRAP			measured		and compile a

			compliant			and located.		Grap
			asset register.					compliant
								asset register
								with linkage
								to Asset
								Management
								System.
8	SCM: Bid awarded	The position of the	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	SCM	None	None
	contract while not	SCM Manager was	the SCM			Manager has		
	qualifying in terms	vacant during the	Manager			been		
	of Preferential	2012/2013 financial	position is			appointed		
	Procurement	year - non-	filled and Bid			and Bid		
	Regulation	compliance with	Committees			Committees		
		relevant	are trained on			were trained		
		Regulations was as	the SCM			in September		
		a results and	Regulations			2013. All bids		
		training of Bid				awarded		
		Committee was not				during the		
		done				2013/2014		
						were		
						awarded in		
						terms of the		
						Preferential		
						Procurement		

						Regulation		
9	SCM: Bid not	The position of the	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	SCM	None	None
	complying with	SCM Manager was	the SCM			Manager has		
	90/10 rules	vacant during the	Manager			been		
		2012/2013 financial	position is			appointed		
		year - non-	filled and Bid			and Bid		
		compliance with	Committees			Committees		
		relevant	are trained on			were trained		
		Regulations was as	the SCM			in September		
		a results and	Regulations			2013. All bids		
		training of Bid				awarded		
		Committee was not				during the		
		done				2013/2014		
						were		
						awarded in		
						terms of the		
						Preferential		
						Procurement		
						Regulation		

10	SCM: No policies	The Contracts for	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	All service	None	None
	and procedures	all service providers	contracts are	and Legal		providers		
	with regards to	had no termination	in place with	Manager.		having		
	extension/	period	correct			contracts that		
	modification of		termination			are old with		
	contracts		period and			the		
			reviewed			Municipality		
						have been		
						served with		
						notices for		
						the		
						termination		
						of service		
11	SCM: bid	The position of the	Sign Service	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	The process	None	Training is
	documents not	SCM Manager was	level	and Legal		of reviewing		needed for
	stipulated the	vacant during the	agreements	Manager.		all contracts		Contract
	termination of the	2012/2013 financial	with the all			is still		Management
	contract	year and lack of	Service			progress		
		service level	Providers that					
		agreements for the	the					
		contractors.	Municipality					
			enters into a					
			contract with					

12	SCM: The list of	No Integrated	Compile a list	SCM Clerk and	30-Jun-14	Munsoft	None	More training
	prospective	Financial System in	of service	Intern (Mxolisi		system has		is still
	suppliers is not	place	providers per	Hadebe and		been		required on
	compiled per the		category as	Zama		procured and		the SCM
	supply chain		per the SCM	Mthethwa)		the list of		Module in the
	management		Policy			suppliers per		Munsoft
	policy					category is		System
						available on		
						the system		
						and is being		
						updated		
						quarterly.		
	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT		RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP		
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	BE	Υ	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT		THE KEY					
			FINDINGS					

			AND ADDRESS CAUSES					
			CAUSES					
13	SCM: The supply	The position of the	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	Amendments	None	None
	chain policy is not	SCM Manager was	the SCM Policy			and additions		
	updated with the	vacant during the	is updated			to the SCM		
	relevant	2012/2013 financial	with relevant			Policy was		
	legislature.	year	legislature			sent to		
						Council on		
						the 25th		
						October 2013		
						then it was		
						referred to		
						the Policy		
						and By- Laws		
						Committee.		
14	SCM: The	The position of the	Ensure that All	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	All Officials in	None	None
	municipality has	SCM Manager was	SCM officials	and HR		the SCM Unit		
	not implemented a	vacant during the	and Bid	Manager		signed the		
	code of conduct for	2012/2013 financial	Committees			code of		
	SCM officials and	year	sign a code of			conduct, and		
	all SCM officials		conduct			Bid		
	have not formally					Committees		
	signed the code					is still in		

						progress the		
						forms are		
						also in the		
						personal files		
						•		
						in the HR		
						department		
15	SCM: The SCM	The position of the	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	All Officials in	None	None
	officials did not	SCM Manager was	the SCM	and HR		the SCM Unit		
	submit their	vacant during the	Officials sign	Manager		signed the		
	declaration of	2012/2013 financial	declaration of			declaration of		
	interest and there	year	Interest and			interest and		
	is no register kept		keep a register			the forms are		
	for the declaration					also in the		
	of interests.					personal files		
						in the HR		
						department		
16	SCM: There was	The position of the	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	All service	None	Training is
	neither a service	SCM Manager was	SLA's are in	and Legal		providers		needed for
	level	vacant during the	place for all	Manager.		having		Contract
	agreement/contrac	2012/2013 financial	services			contracts that		Management
	ts nor was the SCM	year	providers that			are old with		
	procurement		are appointed			the		
	process followed to					Municipality		
	procure from					have been		

	service provider					served with		
						notices for		
						the		
						termination		
						of service		
17	SCM:	The position of the	Reduce the	SCM Manager,	30-Jun-14	Service	None	None
	Unauthorised,	SCM Manager was	number of	CFO, All		providers		
	Irregular and	vacant during the	deviations.	Directors & All		have been		
	Fruitless &	2012/2013 financial		Managers		appointed on		
	Wasteful	year				an as when		
	Expenditure					required		
						basis for the		
						procurement		
						of items in		
						the Technical		
						Services		
						Department		
18	SCM: Quotation for	SCM Policy not	Ensure that	SCM Manager	30-Jun-14	Amendments	None	None
	R2 000 to R10 000	adhering to	quotations for			and additions		
	were procured	Relevant	R2 000 to R10			to the SCM		
	without obtaining 3	legislations, and	000 are			Policy was		
	quotations	The position of the	procured by			sent to		
		SCM Manager was	obtaining 3			Council on		
		vacant during the	quotations			the 25th		

		2012/2013 financial year				October 2013 then it was referred to the Policy and By- Laws Committee. However SCM Regulations have been applicable.		
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	BE	Υ	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT							
	REPORT		THE KEY					
	REPORT		FINDINGS					
	REPORT		FINDINGS AND ADDRESS					
			FINDINGS AND ADDRESS CAUSES					
19	Cash and cash	Recons not	FINDINGS AND ADDRESS CAUSES CFO to ensure	Clement	30-Jun-14		Incapacity	CFO to
19	Cash and cash equivalent,	prepared timeously	FINDINGS AND ADDRESS CAUSES CFO to ensure that monthly	Clement Letsoalo	30-Jun-14		Incapacity	practically
19	Cash and cash equivalent, Cheques, deposits,		FINDINGS AND ADDRESS CAUSES CFO to ensure		30-Jun-14		Incapacity	practically and
19	Cash and cash equivalent,	prepared timeously	FINDINGS AND ADDRESS CAUSES CFO to ensure that monthly		30-Jun-14		Incapacity	practically

							staff	
20	No Bank	Recons not	CFO to ensure	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO	to
	reconciliation	prepared timeously	that monthly	Letsoalo			practicall	у
		and not reviewed.	recons are				and	
			prepared and				technical	y
			reviewed				assist	the
							staff	
21	Bank Charges and	Recons not	CFO to ensure	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO	to
	bank Balances do	prepared timeously	that monthly	Letsoalo			practicall	У
	not agree to Bank	and not reviewed.	recons are				and	
	reconciliation		prepared and				technical	y
			reviewed				assist	the
							staff	
22	Non Compliance	Recons not	CFO to ensure	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO	to
	with MFMA –Bank	prepared timeously	that monthly	Letsoalo			practicall	y
	accounts	and not reviewed.	recons are				and	
			prepared and				technical	y
			reviewed				assist	the
							staff	

23	Trade and other	Back log Legal	Finance to	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO to
	receivables: Notice	department	work	Letsoalo			practically
	for discontinuance		effectively				and
	of service was not		with legal				technically
	issued and service						assist the
	not subsequently						staff
	disconnected						
24	Trade and other	Back log Legal	Finance to	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO to
	receivables: Long	department	work	Letsoalo			practically
	outstanding debts		effectively				and
	are not handed		with legal				technically
	over for action						assist the
	legal						staff
25	Trade and other	Back log Legal	Finance to	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO to
	receivables: The	department	work	Letsoalo			practically
	municipality does		effectively				and
	not charge		with legal				technically
	collection fees.						assist the
							staff
26	Trade and other	Indigent policy not	Implementatio	Clement	30-Jun-14	Incapacity	CFO to
	receivables:	reviewed.	n plan to be	Letsoalo			practically
	Indigent		facilitated by				and
	application forms		CFO				technically
	were not						assist the

	approved.							staff
27	Trade and other	Credit policy not	Implementatio	Clement	30-Jun-14		Incapacity	CFO to
	receivables: Credit	implemented	n plan to be	Letsoalo				practically
	balances on Trade	properly	facilitated by					and
	receivable not		CFO					technically
	properly accounted							assist the
	for							staff
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	ВЕ	Y	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT		THE KEY					
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
28	WIP: Completed	No GRAP 17	To compile a	Manager	30-Jun-14	Linkage of	None	None
	projects not	compliant system	detailed Grap	Budget and		completed		
	capitalised as	in place for	17 compliant	Assets and		projects to		
	assets	recording new	Infrastructure	Assets clerk		the Asset		
		infrastructure	Register with			register.		
		assets / capitalised	co-ordinates,					
		assets is in place	ward					

			numbers, street and GIS reference.					
29	WIP: Work in progress with credit values	Asset register was not complete and valuations were not performed.	Service provider is appointed to perform the valuations and compile the GRAP compliant asset register.	CFO	30-Jun-14	Service provider appointed and progress is at an advanced state.	Funding to complete the project	Financial support
30	Investment Property: Municipal Property incorrectly disclosed as Investment Property	Asset register was not complete and valuations were not performed.	To compile a detailed Grap 17 compliant Infrastructure Register with classifications and descriptions.	Manager Budget and Assets and Assets clerk	30-Jun-14	All municipal owned properties have been identified, measured, located and classified.	None	None

31	PPE: Assets with	Asset register was	Service	CFO	30-Jun-14	Service	Funding to	Financial
	credit value in the	not complete and	provider is			provider	complete the	support
	asset register	valuations were not	appointed to			appointed	project	
		performed.	perform the			and progress		
			valuations and			is at an		
			compile the			advanced		
			GRAP			state.		
			compliant					
			asset register.					
32	PPE: Assets	Asset register was	To compile a	Manager	30-Jun-14	Data	Capturing of	Performance
	duplicated in the	not complete and	detailed Grap	Budget and		capturing of	data on the	of asset
	asset register	valuations were not	17 compliant	Assets and		Grap	Munsoft	verification.
		performed.	Infrastructure	Assets clerk		compliant	system with	
			Register with			asset register	additions.	
			classifications			has been		
			and			done.		
			descriptions.					
33	PPE: Asset register	Asset register was	To compile a	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	None	Performance
	not GRAP	not complete and	detailed Grap	Budget and		owned		of asset
	compliant	valuations were not	17 compliant	Assets and		properties		verification.
		performed.	Infrastructure	Assets clerk		have been		
			Register with			identified,		
			co-ordinates,			measured,		
			ward			located and		

			numbers,			classified.		
			street and GIS					
			reference.					
34	PPE: Incorrect	Asset register was	Service	Manager	30-Jun-14	All municipal	Municipal	Fast track the
	useful lives used in	not complete and	provider is	Budget and		owned	properties	Revaluation
	calculation of	valuations were not	appointed to	Assets and		properties	not yet re-	process of all
	depreciation(disclo	performed.	perform the	Assets clerk		have been	evaluated.	municipal
	se change in		valuations and			identified,		owned
	accounting		compile the			measured		properties
	estimate)		GRAP			and located.		and compile a
			compliant					Grap
			asset register.					compliant
								asset register
								with linkage
								to Asset
								Management
								System.
35	Trade payable:	Creditors	Manager to	Manager and	30-Jun-14	Manager	The position	Need to fill
	Creditors	reconciliation never	assist the	Creditors clerk		currently	of	the position
	reconciliation not	fully completed.	creditors clerk			assisting	accountant	of accountant
	reviewed		to update all			creditors	has been	
			reconciliations			clerk to do	vacant for a	
						the creditors	long time	
						reconciliation	and the	

36	Accrual: Attorney	Attorney cost not	In future to	Creditors clerk	30-Jun-14	s. July 2013 - March 2014 has been completed None	reconciliatio ns form part of the accountants duties None	None
	cost not disclosed as accrual in AFS	received from legal section	get legal costs from the legal department	and accountant				
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	BE	Υ	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT		THE KEY					
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
37	Trade Payables:	Not all creditors are	Prepare full	Accountant &	30-Jun-14	Manager	The position	Need to fill
	various issues	balancing	creditors	creditors clerk		currently	of	the position
			reconciliations			assisting	accountant	of accountant
			on a monthly			creditors	has been	
			basis			clerk to do	vacant for a	
						the	long time	
						reconciliation	and the	

38	Revenue: Prepaid	Not reconciled on				s. Actual work done. July 2013 - March 2014 has been completed	reconciliatio ns form part of the accountants duties	
38	electricity income	monthly basis						
39	HR: Section 57 long outstanding vacant posts.	Delayed filling of Section 56 vacant positions.	report to be submitted to Council sooner the vacancy arises. Where Council could not sit, recruitment processes shall assume and later condo nation be requested from Council.	PB Malebye; SB Shabalala.	As and when there's a vacancy within section 56 positions	All section 56 managers' positions were filled in May 2013	None	None

			Turnaround					
			time for the					
			filling of					
			section 56					
			posts shall					
			comply with					
			the New					
			Regulation on					
			the					
			appointment					
			of Senior					
			Managers					
40	HR: Provision for	Lack of internal	Performance	Tanja Van Der	As and	No employee	None	None
	bonus was	controls.	bonus is only	Linde; Sandra	when	has been paid		
	provided to		applicable to	Korff; Sipho	resignatio	bonus whilst		
	employee who		Section 56	Mtshali;	n of an	terminated.		
	resigned		Managers and	Godfrey	employee			
			it can only be	Khumalo;	occurs			
			paid based on	Petro Lourens				
			the					
			assessment					
			and with					
			Council					
			Resolution.					

			For other					
			employees,					
			13th cheque is					
			only payable					
			on his date of					
			appointment.					
			The Pay Day					
			system will be					
			able to					
			process					
			accurate data					
			for employees					
			that are due					
			to receive it.					
41	HR: Calculation for	Misstatement in	New Pay Day	Sipho Mtshali;	On going	Pay Day HR	None	None
	provision for leave	the financial	system has	Godfrey		system on		
	is incorrect	statement	been	Khumalo;		leave		
			purchased by	Petro Lourens		management		
			the			does		
			municipality			calculations		
			to provide					
			efficiency in					
			the					
			management					
			anagement					

			of leave					
42	Expenditure: Credit	When credit notes	The new	Delia Fuhri &	30-Jun-14	Munsoft	Need some	Training
	notes incorrectly	were passed,	system that	accountant		system	more	Ü
	recorded in the	creditors clerk did	was			reverse the	training on	
	general ledger	not ensure that the	implemented			vat	the system	
		vat portion is	automatically			immediately		
		corrected	reverse the			once the		
			vat when you			credit note is		
			pass a credit			passed.		
			note on the					
			creditor if vat					
			vas claimed					
43	Expenditure:	Invoices incorrectly	Creditors clerk	Delia Fuhri	30-Jun-14	On Munsoft	We need to	Need to
	Invoices exclusive	processed on the	to be			the system	ensure that	receive
	of VAT, were	system	informed to			gives you	vat % on the	training on
	incorrectly		ensure that			options of	new system	vat
	accounted for		when invoices			vatable or	is correct	regulations as
	(inclusive of VAT)		is posted on			not vatable		to when it is
	in the general		the system to			when it is		100% and
	ledger.		make sure			posted on the		when 0%
			whether it is			system.		vatable.

			vat included or excluded.					
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	ВЕ	Υ	DATE FOR	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY			REQUIRED
	REPORT		THE KEY					
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
	- III		CAUSES	- II - I	20.1.11		0 111	
44	Expenditure: The	The old system	The new	Delia Fuhri	30-Jun-14	Goods	Creditors	none
	municipality does	could not create	system only			received	clerk needs	
	not create a Goods	goods received	creates good			stamp to be	to ensure	
	Received Note to	notes. A stamp was	receive notes			put onto all	that the	
	ensure that the	put on direct	on orders. The			direct	stamp is on	
	goods or service	invoices which was	creditors clerk			invoices.	all invoices.	
	received are	then signed for	was instructed			Goods		
	correct and	approval by the	to stamp all			received		
	accurate	relevant HOD	direct invoices			notes is		
			with a goods			created by		
			received			the system		
			stamp before			for orders.		

			invoices is send out for approval.					
45	SCM: The list of prospective suppliers is not compiled per legislature	Database not updated	Database is constantly updated	SCM manager	30-Jun-14	Complete	none	none
46	AoPO: Supporting documents were not made available for audit inspection	Lack of record keeping of activities that relates to Operation and Maintenance	Record keeping to be improved	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	All POE files received for Quarter 1 and Quarter 2 for 2013/14, except	Late compilation of POE Files.	POE Files to be submitted before year- end (June 2014)
47	AoPO: Dam Levels report not complete & Dam levels measurement not conducted at the Amersfoort dam	Lack of measuring instruments	Report on ALL dam levels to be signed on a monthly basis by DTES. Record keeping to be	Shavion Shikwambana	30-Jun-14	No progress	Lack of equipment	Fast track the procurement process of dam measuring instrument

			improved. Procurement of dam measuring instrument					
48	AoPO: Capital projects excluded from the annual performance report.	Lack of record keeping.	Ensure that Capital Projects are disclosed in the IDP, SDBIP and APR.	Menzi Nene	30-Jun-14	Capital projects have been included in the 2013/14 SDBIP	none	none
49	AoPO: Key performance indicators of Gert Sibande district municipality projects included in annual performance report	It is not stated in the SDBIP that the GSDM and COGTA/MISA projects are not implemented by the municipality.	KPI's implemented by GSDM, COGTA/MISA should not be included in the APR. KPI's should relate to the Municipality.	Z Siwundla L Jordan	30-Jun-14	Projects implemented by GSDM, COGTA/MISA not included in the 2013/14 SDBIP.	None	None

50	AoPO:	Targets not well	Carefully	All Directors	30-Jun-14	Performance	None	None
	Performance	defined;	analyse what			targets for		
	targets are not	abbreviations are	is to be			the 2013/14		
	measurable	used; targets not	measured			SDBIP crafted		
		time-bound	according to			according to		
			the checklist			the checklist.		
			provided by			(SMART		
			the AG.			principles)		
51	AoPO:	Lack of record	To ensure that	All Directors	30-Jun-14	Reports on	None	None
	Performance	keeping.	monthly &			performance		
	report Quarter one		quarterly			are		
	report not		reporting on			submitted on		
	provided for audit		the SDBIP are			a monthly &		
	inspection		done			quarterly		
						basis		
52	AoPO: Proof of	Lack of record	Ensure	C Letsoalo	30-Jun-14	None	None	None
	submission to the	keeping	submission of					
	National Treasury		the					
	not provided for		adjustment					
	audit inspection		budget to					
			National					
			Treasury and					
			Provincial					
			Treasury					

NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	ВЕ	Y	DATE FOR			
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	REPORT		THE KEY					REQUIRED
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
53	AoPO: KPI's not	KPI's not well	The KPI's are	All Directors	30-Jun-14	The KPI's are	None	None
	highlighting the	defined.	deemed to be			deemed to be		
	indicators set for		inclusive of all			inclusive of		
	all the admin units		units and do			all units and		
	and employees		not specifically			do not		
			deal with each			specifically		
			admin unit.			deal with		
						each admin		
						unit.		
54	AoPO: Measures	Lack of record	Record	All Directors	30-Jun-14	All POE files	Late	POE Files to
	taken to improve	keeping of activities	keeping to be			received for	compilation	be submitted
	performance were	that relates to POE	improved.			Quarter 1 and	of POE Files.	before year-
	not supported by	files	POE files to be			Quarter 2 for		end (June
	adequate and		submitted			2013/14,		2014)
	reliable		each quarter			except		
	corroborating		by each			Finance		

	evidence		department.			Department.		
55	AoPO: Actual	Actual performance	Review the	All Directors	30-Jun-14	2013/14	None	None
	performance	versus targeted	SDBIP to	L Jordan		SDBIP has		
	targets not	indicators not	include actual			been		
	disclosed in the	reported.	versus			reviewed to		
	Annual		targeted			indicate the		
	Performance		indicators			actual		
	Report					performance		
56	AoPO: Annual	Prior years' actual	APR should be	All Directors	30-Jun-14	Prior year's	None	None
	performance	or target not	inclusive of	L Jordan		actual		
	report not	included in APR	comparison of			performance		
	complete		performances			to be		
			with targets in			completed in		
			the previous			the APR for		
			year.			2013/14		
57	AoPO:	No policies and	PMS	L Jordan	30-Jun-14	PMS	None	None
	Performance	procedures to take	Framework			Framework		
	management	steps to improve	should cover			reviewed to		
	system does not	performance where	the steps to			include steps		
	provide for policies	targets are not met	improve			to be taken		

	& procedures.		performance			to improve		
			where targets			performance		
			were not met.			(section 17 of		
						PMS		
						Framework).		
58	AoPO: Approved	Lack of proper	Record	L Jordan	30-Jun-14	Approved	None	None
	SDBIP and budget	record keeping	keeping to be			SDBIP for		
	was not made		improved			2013/14 has		
	public					been made		
						public		
59	AoPO:	PMS Unit not fully	PMS Unit	Municipal	30-Jun-14	None	Post not	None
	Performance	staffed	structure to	Manager			filled due to	
	management		be reviewed.				financial	
	systems not fully						constraints	
	capacitated							
60	AoPO: Target	Weak internal	Internal	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	2013/14	None	None
	incorrectly	control	controls to be			SDBIP has		
	reported as		sharpened.			been		
	achieved		Supporting			reviewed to		
			documentatio			indicate the		
			n to be			actual		
			submitted.			performance		

61	AoPO: Risk	Performance	Performance	S Khumalo	30-Jun-14	Performance	Performance	Performance
	assessment	information risks	information			information	information	information
	relating to	were incorporated	risk			risk	risk	risk
	performance	in the strategic risk	assessment			assessment	assessment	assessment
	information was	assessment and	will be			has been	not yet	will be
	not conducted.	Risk Register	conducted			conducted	approved	presented to
			separately			for 2013/14		the Risk
						financial year		Management
								Committee in
								May 2014
62	AoPO: Internal	Performance	Performance	S Khumalo	30-Jun-14	Performance	None	None
	audit did not	information audit	information			information		
	evaluate the	was tested through	audit will be			audit for 1 &		
	reliability &	a sample	tested 100%			2 quarter for		
	usefulness of					2013/14 has		
	performance					been tested		
	information.					100%		
63	AoPO: The audit	The Municipality is	To appoint our	Municipal	30-Jun-14	Own Audit	None	None
	committee does	sharing an Audit	own Audit	Manager		Committee		
	not evaluate the	Committee with	Committee			established.		
	audit findings of	GSDM				First meeting		
	the					held on 14		
	external/internal					March 2014.		
	audit on					Audit		

	performance					Committee		
	management					reports have		
						been tabled		
						to Council on		
						31 March		
						2014.		
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	ВЕ	Υ	DATE FOR			
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	REPORT		THE KEY					REQUIRED
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
64	AoPO: Approved	No policy on roads	Ensure that	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	Draft master	Draft master	Draft master
	Policy on roads	infrastructure	there is an	M Nene		plan	plan not yet	plan will be
	infrastructure not		approved			developed	approved	presented to
	in place		policy in place			awaiting final		the Technical
			for roads			documents		Portfolio
			infrastructure					committee in
								May 2014

65	AoPO: No budget	Budget not broken-	Develop an	CFO	30-Jun-14	None	None	None
	allocated to Roads	down into priorities	operation and	Johanna				
	maintenance		maintenance	Ncobo				
			plans for					
			roads. Budget					
			to be broken-					
			down into					
			priorities					
66	AoPO: The	Inadequate funding	Repair, service	Johanna	30-Jun-14	Actual	None	None
	municipality did	for maintenance	all plant	Ncobo		progress		
	not achieve target	and unserviceable	equipment			report on		
	for maintaining	plant equipment	and hire low-			road		
	roads		bed to			maintenance		
			transport the			has been		
			excavator			compiled		
67	AoPO: No road	Lack of funding for	Procurement	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	No progress	Lack of	Fast track the
	asset management	implementation of	of the road				equipment	procurement
	systems in place	the road asset	asset					process of the
		management	management					road asset
		system	system					management
							_	system

68	AoPO: No road	Lack of funding	Draw up a	Johanna	30-Jun-14	MISA	None	None
	maintenance plan		maintenance	Ncobo		Engineer		
	maintained by the		plan			assisting with		
	municipality					drafting of		
						maintenance		
						plan		
69	AoPO: The	A change of scope	Funds will be	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	Capital	Mushroomin	None
	municipality has	resulted in the	allocated for	M Nene		projects for	g of informal	
	not achieved its	project being	water projects			2013/14 are	settlements	
	targets for the	delayed.				at 90% to be		
	provisioning of					completed		
	access of basic					(Provision of		
	water to					water)		
	households for the							
	2012/13							
70	AoPO: Sanitation	Lack of proper	Record	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	Sanitation	None	None
	projects excluded	recording.	keeping to be	M Nene		projects are		
	from the Annual		improved			included in		
	performance					the 2013/14		
	report.					SDBIP		
71	AoPO: The	Re-prioritisation of	Backlog to be	Z Siwundla	30-Jun-14	Planning	None	None
	municipality has	projects	eradicated in	M Nene		stage for		
	not set its target		the 2014/15			2015/14		
	for the 2013-14		Financial Year			sanitation		

	MANAGEMENT REPORT		TO REMEDY THE KEY FINDINGS AND ADDRESS CAUSES		ACTIVITY	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT REQUIRED
NO.	KEY AUDIT FINDINGS AS PER THE	CAUSES OF AUDIT FINDING	ACTIVITIES TO BE UNDERTAKEN	RESPONSIBILIT Y	DUE DATE FOR EACH	PROGRESS REP	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
73	Trial balance Internal Audit unit not fully capacitated Audit finding	Internal audit unit is not fully staffed	unit structure will be reviewed by year-end	Municipal Manager	30-Jun-14	None	Post not filled due to financial constraints	None
72	financial years to eradicate all basic sanitation backlogs in line AFS: Differences between the General ledger and the financial statements and					projects has been completed		

74	Prior year AG	The Municipality is	To appoint our	Municipal	30-Jun-14	None	None	None
	findings not	sharing an Audit	own Audit	Manager				
	assessed	Committee with	Committee					
		GSDM						
75	Acknowledgement							
	of annual financial							
	statements and							
	issues noted on							
	annual financial							
	statements							
76	Audit Committee:	The Municipality is	To appoint our	MM	30-Jun-14	Own Audit	None	None
	No evaluation of	sharing an Audit	own Audit			Committee		
	internal/ external	Committee with	Committee			established.		
	audit findings on	GSDM				First meeting		
	financial					held on 14		
	management by					March 2014.		
	Audit Committee					Audit		
						Committee		
						reports have		
						been tabled		
						to Council on		
						31 March		
						2014.		

77	Bank account							
	incorrectly							
	disclosed							
78	PPE: Assets	Asset register was	Service	CFO	30-Jun-14	Service	Funding to	Financial
	without	not complete and	provider is			provider	complete the	support
	identifiable	valuations were not	appointed to			appointed	project	
	descriptions	performed.	perform the			and progress		
			valuations and			is at an		
			compile the			advanced		
			GRAP			state.		
			compliant					
			asset register.					
79	PPE: Items less that	Asset register was	Service	CFO	30-Jun-14	Service	Funding to	Financial
	the threshold	not complete and	provider is			provider	complete the	support
	capitalized as	valuations were not	appointed to			appointed	project	
	Property Plant and	performed.	perform the			and progress		
	Equipment		valuations and			is at an		
			compile the			advanced		
			GRAP			state.		
			compliant					
			asset register.					

80	HR: Variance	The full	Continue	Manager	30-Jun-14	Reconciliatio	None up to	None
	between the	reconciliation was	doing the	Expenditure		n done on	now	
	financial	given to the	reconciliation			excel		
	statements and	consultants doing	on a monthly					
	reconciliation	the financials. The	basis					
	provided by the	difference was						
	management for	even pointed out to						
	councillors'	them						
	remuneration.							
81	HR: Unauthorised	Internal control	Overtime to	SB Shabalala;	As and	Overtime	None	none
	overtime	deficiency	be approved	PB Malebye;	when	request Form		
			by the AO	ZZ Siwundla; D	overtime	amended		
				Banda;	is	with the MM		
					initiated	included as		
						approver of		
						overtimes		
82	HR: Missing	Internal control	Access to	Petro Lourens;	As and	Register in	None	none
	documents in the	deficiency	personnel	Godfrey	when a	place to		
	employee files		restricted to	Khumalo;	personal	monitor the		
			the personnel	Sipho Mtshali	file is	movement of		
			staff. Files to		requested	personal files		
			be taken out			from the		
			of the store			store room		
			room either					

			by AG or the owner of the file shall be signed for. Any other document to be removed must be signed for.					
NO.	KEY AUDIT FINDINGS AS PER	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO BE	RESPONSIBILIT Y	DUE DATE FOR	PROGRESS REP	ORT	
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	REPORT		THE KEY					REQUIRED
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					

83	HR: Recruiting	Internal	control	Adherence to	Petro Lourens;	As and	Appointment	None	none
	processes were not	deficiency		the HR	Godfrey	when	s are done in		
	followed			recruitment	Khumalo;	vacant	accordance		
				processes.	Sipho Mtshali	position	to the		
				Where the		arises	advertisemen		
				Recruitment			t		
				Form is not					
				returned to					
				HR, no advert					
				shall be					
				issued. In case					
				where two					
				funded					
				vacancies exist					
				and we have					
				only					
				advertised for					
				one position.					
				The normal					
				recruitment					
				shall start to					
				fill the other					
				post rather					
				than just					

			appointing the					
			second					
			candidate					
			during the					
			initial					
			selection					
			which was					
			meant for only					
			one					
			appointment.					
84	LEGAL: No contract	Expired contracts	To review /	Manager Legal	30-Jun-14	None	None	None
	between		renew					
	municipality and		contracts of					
	employee who		employees					
	renting council		who are					
	houses		renting council					
			houses					
85	The software	Service level	Legal Unit to	Manager Legal	30-Jun-14	New financial	None	None
	license agreement	agreement was not	review all			management		
	entered into with	signed	service level			system		
	Sebata Municipal		agreements			(MUNSOFT)		
	Solutions (SEBATA)					has been		
	is not properly and					procured and		
	completely signed					the service		

	by the					level		
	management of					agreement is		
	the municipality.					signed		
86	A formally	Information	IT security	Director	30-Jun-14	IT Policy has	Meetings for	Arrange
	approved	Technology security	policy will be	Cooperate		been referred	Policy and	meetings and
	information	policy was a draft	presented to	Services		to Policy and	By-laws	draft Agenda
	technology (IT)		Council for			By-laws	committee	for the Policy
	security policy had		approval			committee by	meeting not	and by laws
	not been					Council	arranged	committee
	established by							
	management							
87	Although a draft	Information	IT security	Director	30-Jun-14	IT Policy has	Meetings for	Arrange
	user account	Technology security	policy will be	Cooperate		been referred	Policy and	meetings and
	management	policy was a draft	presented to	Services		to Policy and	By-laws	draft Agenda
	process document		Council for			By-laws	committee	for the Policy
	exists, it was not		approval			committee by	meeting not	and by laws
	approved by					Council and a	arranged	committee
	management.					user account		
						form has		
						been		
						developed		
						and		

						completed by		
						all financial		
						management		
						system users		
88	System upgrades	Service provider	System	Director	30-Jun-14	System	None	None
	were not approved	was not monitored	upgrades will	Cooperate		upgrade form		
	by management.		be monitored	Services		for the new		
			by IT unit			financial		
						management		
						system		
						(MUNSOFT)		
						has been		
						signed		
89	A backup and	Backup and	Backup and	Director	30-Jun-14	Backup and	Meetings for	Arrange
	retention strategy	retention strategy	retention	Cooperate		retention	Policy and	meetings and
	that determines	was a draft.	strategy will	Services		strategy has	By-laws	draft Agenda
	the types of		be presented			been referred	committee	for the Policy
	information to be		to Council for			to Policy and	meeting not	and by laws
	backed-up, backup		approval			By-laws	arranged	committee
	cycles and methods					committee by		
	for backing up data					Council		
	and systems,							

	together with the period it should be							
	retained, has not							
	been implemented							
NO	WEW ALIDIT	CALISES OF AUDIT	A CTIVITIES TO	DECDONICIDIUIT	DUE	DD COPEC DED		
NO.	KEY AUDIT	CAUSES OF AUDIT	ACTIVITIES TO	RESPONSIBILIT	DUE	PROGRESS REP	OKI	
	FINDINGS AS PER	FINDING	BE	Y	DATE FOR			
	THE		UNDERTAKEN		EACH	ACTUAL	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIO
	MANAGEMENT		TO REMEDY		ACTIVITY	PROGRESS		N / SUPPORT
	REPORT		THE KEY					REQUIRED
			FINDINGS					
			AND ADDRESS					
			CAUSES					
90	The software	Service level	Legal Unit to	Manager Legal	30-Jun-14	New financial	None	None
	license agreement	agreement was not	review all			management		
	entered into with	signed	service level			system		
	Sabatha Municipal		agreements			(MUNSOFT)		
	Solutions (SEBATA)					has been		
	is not properly and					procured and		
	completely signed					the service		
	by the					level		
	management of					agreement is		

	the municipality.						signed		
91	Electricity Losses	Electricity theft and	Electricity loss	Johanna		30-Jun-14	Random	Up to so far	Developing
	Licetricity Losses	illegal connections,	reduction plan	Ncobo	and	30 Juli 14	inspections	inspection	standard
		electricity loss .	reduction plan	Revenue	una		Пэрссионз	were not	templates
		electricity 1033.		Officials				recorded in	and filling
				Officials				standard	and ming
								templates	

4.3 Comments of the MEC for COGTA

The following comments were raised by the Honorable MEC for COGTA during the Assessment of the 2013/2014 IDP. The table below outlines the issues raised by the MEC together with the responses form the Municipality.

COMMENT	RESPONSE					
The water and sanitation budget makes up 121% of	Due to the directive from the Premier that everyone					
the total MIG budget and thus exceeds the Provincial	must have Water by the end on January 2014 hence the					
priority of 75%. The IDP information is not in line with	Municipality had to exceed the Provincial priority of					
the committed projects on actual MIG allocations of	75%.					
81%						
62% of households with weekly municipal refuse	There are no refuse removal services in Daggakraal. This					
removal – No projects budgeted.	would therefore justify the reason that there are only					
	62% of households with weekly municipal refuse					
	removal.					
The current situations on good governance issues are	Current situations on good governance for the Dr. Pixley					
not reflected. The district information is captured in	Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality are reflected in the					
the document in page 107 and 110	2014/2015 IDP.					
Measures must be put in place to ensure compliance	Measures have been put in place to ensure that the					
to the municipal process plan in managing the review	Process Plan is fully implemented as Approved by					
process since it was not properly coordinated the	Council; however there were still challenges that forced					
municipality	the Municipality to deviate slightly from the approved					
	Process plan.					
The table of content does not correspond with page	The Municipality agrees with the comment and will					
numbers within the document.	correct it in the next IDP.					
The municipality reflected Gert Sibande District	The Municipality will ensure that the correct					
Information on Institutional arrangement Local	information is reflected in the 2014/2015 IDP.					
Economic Development and Good Governance.						

4.4 Conclusion

As part of working towards achieving a Clean Audit by 2014, Council has approved the Audit Action Plan in order to address the findings of the Auditor General for the 2012/2013 Financial year.

CHAPTER FIVE

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

5.1 Introduction

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has committed itself that 2014/15 financial year budgeting process is aligned to the IDP, which includes a multi-year budget forecasting model developed using financial modelling which allows for informed decision making in budgeting, borrowing and long term sustainability. Furthermore, it was recognised that without the financial plan, the IDP would be incomplete. The Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) requires the municipality take into account the IDP during the budget preparation process. It further requires the municipality to take all reasonable steps to ensure the municipality revises the IDP in terms of Section 34 of the MSA, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years.

Consequently the IDP process has been extended to include the financial plan in this section of the IDP. The financial plan is set out as follows:

- ✓ Financial strategies for the 3 year period
- ✓ Financial issues
- ✓ Detailed 3 year financial strategy action plan

5.2 Financial Strategies

The financial policies are on an annual basis reviewed and adopted by Council.should include a general strategy which will apply to the detailed strategies, a financial resources (capital and operational) strategy, revenue raising strategy, asset management strategy, capital financing strategy, operational financing strategy and cost effectiveness strategy. These strategies have been incorporated into a detailed financial action plan that follows details of the aforementioned strategies are set out below.

5.2.1 Financial related Policies

The following policies are in place and are reviewed annually.

- ✓ Credit Control and Debt Collection policy
- ✓ Tariff policy
- ✓ Indigent policy
- ✓ Budget policy
- ✓ Overtime policy
- ✓ Recruitment, Selection and Appointment
- ✓ Temporal & part-time employee appointment
- √ Placement policy
- ✓ Retention Strategy
- ✓ Budget Virement Policy
- ✓ Promotion Policy
- ✓ Supply Chain Policy
- ✓ Property Rates Policy

5.2.2 General

5.2.1.1 Social responsibility

All aspects of matters relating to financial matters will take cognisance of council's social responsibility. A further aspect of social responsibility will focus on transformation and empowerment, for example in Council supply chain policy.

5.2.1.2 Investor attraction

Council's main aim is to increase investor and consumer confidence by building on the sound financial base. This will include developing sufficient reserves and limiting risks by ensuring that major contracts are awarded to "blue chip" partners and suppliers. At the same time Council must take cognisance of its social responsibilities and will only enter into agreements with partners and suppliers who can demonstrate a significant and continuing contribution to the empowerment of previously disadvantaged communities.

It is envisaged that an alliance with "blue chip" partners and suppliers will in the long term contribute to the betterment of the community through investment and increased employment opportunities. Council must seek to improve the fortunes of the community by awarding affordable smaller contracts to businesses and individual residents operating within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.

In order to limit risk, Council reserves the right to have due diligence reviews conducted in respect of any new partners, institutions or suppliers, including major suppliers. Recognising that smaller contractors might have difficulty in securing lines of credit, Council will investigate mechanisms to assist these contractors without placing the Council at risk. One such method will be the direct payment to suppliers of the contractors via cession documents. Such payments being limited to the amounts which the emerging contractors owe the suppliers.

An important factor considered by investors in relocating to an area is the ability of the authorities to demonstrate financial discipline, adherence to statutory requirements, timely preparation and production of financial statements, adherence to generally accepted accounting practices and audit reports. In order for the finance department to deliver on these strategies, it is Council's intention to clearly define accounting policies and recruit the best finance people for that department. To this end, Council will define recruitment policy for finance staff, put in place a pre- and continuing education policy and develop career progression paths for designated finance staff. Like the IDP, the financial action plan will be subject to a regular review and comparison of actual performance to predetermined performance measures.

5.2.1.3 Financial Resources

For the purposes of this plan, Council must consider financial resources for both capital projects and operational purposes. The various resources available to Council are summarised below.

Capital expenditure:

- ✓ External borrowings
- ✓ Grant funding from both National and Provincial government
- ✓ Capital market
- ✓ Public/ private partnerships
- ✓ Disposal of un-utilised assets

Operational expenditure:

- ✓ Normal revenue streams
- ✓ Short term borrowings:
 - External

5.2.1.4 Revenue raising

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's most significant source of revenue is from grants and services. The contribution of the various alternative streams of revenue will be subject to review.

5.2.1.5 Asset Management

It is important to maintain a regular inventory of property, plant and equipment; implementation of a maintenance programme and insurance cover. This part of the plan will be extended to assist in identifying and listing unutilised/uneconomic assets with a view to disposal as previously indicated.

5.2.1.6 Financial Management

Council is committed to sound financial management and the maintenance of a healthy economic base. Council will strive to put in place policies, which will maintain sufficient contributions to similar funds established in terms of GRAP. Financial management policies and procedures for the entire municipality will be implemented and in addition, financial management systems and procedures will be reviewed to incorporate the following:

- ✓ Budgeting methods
- ✓ Cash forecasts and cash flow monitoring against forecasts
- ✓ Credit risk management
- ✓ Investment policies
- ✓ Management reporting
- ✓ Supply chain management policies
- ✓ Supplier payment periods
- ✓ Supplier selection and monitoring procedures

Municipal staff will be encouraged to adhere to value for money principles in carrying out their functions. To assist finance staff achieve efficiencies, their daily tasks a performance review incorporating time and motion studies will be conducted on all functions. It is expected that this review will promote efficiencies in the finance department. Council has adopted a zero tolerance approach in respect of both internal and external audit reports and measures will be implemented to ensure that any material or fundamental issues are addressed immediately. It is expected that the internal audit function will raise any material or fundamental issues before external audit. Other issues arising will be prioritised and addressed accordingly. Council recognises the need to maintain a positive cash flow at all times and will be investigating various avenues to improve cash flow. Positive cash flow will result in additional revenue in the form of interest earned.

5.2.1.7 Capital Financing

When determining appropriate sources of funding it is important to assess the nature of projects, expected revenue streams and time frames for repayment. As a general guide, the following principles will apply:

✓ Statutory funds to fund specific projects

- ✓ National and provincial government funding for medium term and long term projects
- ✓ External borrowings for long term revenue generation and strategic projects

5.2.1.8 Operational Financing

Council's policy is to fund operating expenses from normal revenue streams with short term funding being used as a last resort. It is expected that strong financial management including near accurate cash forecasting will obviate the need to resort to short-term borrowings. It is Council's intention to maintain a strong economic base by buying on good working capital management including the setting aside of adequate provisions for working capital. It is anticipated that these reserves will be based on the same principles as currently apply to existing statutory funds in that the respective reserves are cash backed.

5.2.1.9 Cost effectiveness

In any organisation it is necessary to strive for cost effectiveness. It is Council's intention to develop outsourcing policies and review all non-core services with a view to outsourcing or alternate service delivery. The effectiveness of departments and services provided by the departments will be subject to value for money reviews. It is expected that these reviews will achieve cost savings.

5.3 Financial Matters

5.3.1 Financial Management System

The municipality has been in the last few years been using the Sebata Financial Management Systems which was succeeding the Finstel. It became evident that the system had a number of shortcomings which is not assisting the finance department to make good financial decisions based on the information withdrawn from the system.

The municipality has to date spent considerable amount of money trying to attend to issues relating to system problem and enhancement of operations yet we are facing a situation whereby we are not making progress. The MPAC met with Sebata management wherein they presented a "possible" solution to the challenges that were being experienced by the municipality and they offered to attend to all the issues based on the audit report for a fee of R1,3 million and in addition we have spent R250 000 in development of a Section 71 reporting which we struggled to make use for some time.

In terms of the original offering by Sebata there were a number of things which were supposed to have been provided but to date to no avail, an example of such was the connection of outlying offices to the main building so that they are also online. The connection of these offices would have improved the level of services we are offering to all the inhabitants of Dr Pixley ka Isaka Semen as a whole.

Council therefore approved MUNSOFT as the new company that would replace SEBATA Financial Mnagement Systems.

5.3.2 Non- payment of services

The non-payment of services is a challenge in the Municipality due to the high unemployment rate within the Municipality. The Municipality currently has a number of indigents that are registered in the incentive programme.

The table below represents the collection rate from July 2013 until May 2014.

PAYMENT RATE PERCENTAGES

JULY	44.77
AUGUST	48.68
SEPTEMBER	56.67
OCTOBER	48.18
NOVEMBER	62.53
DECEMBER	73.00
JANUARY	59.28
FEBRUARY	58.95
MARCH	50.24
APRIL	32.07
MAY	39.40

MONTH	BILLING	PAYMENTS
JULY	11,293,969.31	3,867,625.00
AUGUST	9,099,945.41	5,498,282.00
SEPTEMBER	9,511,156.56	5,157,127.00
OCTOBER	9,377,282.34	4,582,216.00
NOVEMBER	8,246,206.66	5,863,612.00
DECEMBER	9,104,488.95	6,020,131.00
JANUARY	8,286,466.34	5,397,493.00
FEBRUARY	11,222,588.89	4,884,612.85
MARCH	8,150,310.75	4,094,701.59
APRIL	8,873,021.87	2,845,673.21
MAY	8,919,997.15	3,514,509.80
TOTAL	102,085,434.23	51,725,983.45

The three tables above gives a clear indication that the collection rate for the municipality is extremely poor and it also gives an indication of the arrears owed by debtors.

Debtors

Total	Government	Business	Residential	Others(incl Farms)
189 148 881	6 114 673	9 313 356	161 799 405	11 921 447

The most critical challenge for the Municipality is the Data Cleansing issue and needs assistance in this regard. The implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy that will focus mainly on Government and Business (as a quick win). Residential will also fall under the recovery programme through the Credit control Policy.

Therefore as part of an attempt to improve the collection rate, the municipality will implement the following steps during the 2014/15 financial year.

- Conduct Data Cleansing
- Conduct an Audit of all Water and Electricity meters that are in place and fully functional.

5.4 Supply Chain Management

The Supply Chain Management unit has been established in terms of Section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 to oversee the implementation of the SCM policy, in conjunction with provincial treasuries.

In Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, the unit is conducting the following functions:

- 1. Formulate and advise on SCM policy;
- 2. Administer national procurement legislation and regulations;
- 3. Promote communications and liaison between different SCM units;
- 4. Monitor the performance of SCM Units at national, provincial and local government level;
- 5. Serve as a linkage between national government and the SCM units located in institutions;
- 6. Issue regulations to ensure uniform application of the national SCM policy,
- 7. Establish minimum reporting requirements for accounting officers/authorities;
- Investigate complaints received from the public regarding bid procedures and irregularities;
- 9. Maintain a database of non-preferred suppliers;
- 10. Monitor the manner in which policy is implemented in respect of government's procurement reform objectives, the manner in which targets are set and attained, value for money obtained and delivery mechanisms; and
- 11. Facilitate the arrangement of transversal contracts, provided that they are cost-effective.

5.5 Detailed Financial Strategy Action Plan

5.5.1 Revenue Enhancement Strategy

Own revenue is made of income from property rates, electricity, water, refuse and sewerage and they contribute little as these services are running at loss. The current budget funding structure needs to be drastically improved

if council is to sustain operations for the foreseeable future. When the Municipal Rates Property Act was enacted it was envisaged by the National Government that at least 25% of the revenue generated by municipalities will be from property rates, unfortunately our municipality has been generating within the region of 5 & 7% of its income from this source. Over the short to medium term, we will increase revenue from this source. The service we are offering as a municipality will have to improve in order to counter the tax burden effect on consumers.

Management has highlighted the following to be short term revenue sources that should be implemented fully;

- Full implementation of the credit control and debt collection policy.
- Review of rental income from rented flats.
- Data cleansing to ensure that all services are billed on consumers.
- Increase revenue from traffic services through usage of portable cameras assisted by an external service provider.
- Increase our monitoring to adherence on building regulations and issue penalties to transgressors.
- Review of town planning fees. The costing of this service is way below a point of recouping our input cost and we will have to majorly increase our tariffs in the short to medium term.
- Conduct VAT Audit. Council approved the appointment of MAXPROF to do a VAT audit, management to continue using these services in the current financial year.
- Engage Eskom to assist the municipality in collecting monies due to council in areas where the
 municipality is not an electricity supplier. This will take the form of linking accounts to Eskom prepaid
 meters and a percentage of the money tendered to buy electricity will be apportioned to municipal
 account.

Council has adopted various policies including the Indigent policy and Credit control and Debt management policy. These policies need to be fully implemented in order to ensure that our financial viability as a municipality is maintained.

5.5.2 Cost Reduction Strategy

- > Implement a cash flow monitoring system to maintain control over income and expenditure.
- Ensure effective monitoring of fleet cars.

5.5.3 Financial Strategy Action Plan

The financial strategy action plan identifies the most feasible strategies to increase efficiency and cost effectiveness within the Municipality. The financial strategy action plan incorporates strategies covering a period of 3 years. The implementation of the financial strategy action plan requires a team effort. A team approach requires the involvement of the Council, Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and all Heads of Departments in implementing these strategies.

It is crucial that individuals to whom the responsibilities have been allocated according to the action plan be held accountable for the outcome of these actions. The progress made towards achieving these strategies should be measurable and it is essential that these strategies be included in the performance appraisals of individuals.

5.6 Budget Summary

MP304 Pixley Ka Seme (MP) - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13		Current '	Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17		
Financial Performance												
Property rates	14 622	13 769	16 004	17 889	21 680	21 680	21 680	33 000	34 947	36 869		
Service charges	64 072	61 520	77 064	70 683	75 295	75 295	75 295	83 030	87 929	92 765		
Investment revenue	1 922	1 129	1 886	2 375	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 605	1 700	1 793		
Transfers recognised - operational	110 466	110 866	100 265	91 143	91 899	91 899	91 899	95 305	95 073	93 263		
Other own revenue	30 475	14 061	17 442	15 748	25 778	25 778	25 778	22 747	22 696	23 944		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	221 557	201 344	212 660	197 838	216 152	216 152	216 152	235 687	242 345	248 635		
Employee costs	61 871	58 900	58 049	69 514	71 939	71 939	71 939	79 317	84 299	89 589		
Remuneration of councillors	5 408	5 536	6 086	7 850	6 437	6 437	6 437	6 950	7 360	7 765		
Depreciation & asset impairment	218 626	127 000	104 813	15 506	103 892	103 892	103 892	106 920	113 228	119 456		
Finance charges	35	8	_	657	726	726	726	828	877	925		
Materials and bulk purchases	22 666	35 319	41 973	45 829	49 768	49 768	49 768	48 349	51 202	54 018		
Transfers and grants	15 363	4 413	5 239	16 888	19 960	19 960	19 960	3 331	5 749	6 032		
Other expenditure	67 560	60 406	65 712	82 705	91 812	91 812	91 812	89 365	103 702	109 452		
Total Expenditure	391 529	291 582	281 870	238 949	344 534	344 534	344 534	335 061	366 417	387 236		
Surplus/(Deficit)	(169 971)	(90 238)	(69 210)	(41 111)	(128 382)	(128 382)	(128 382)	(99 374)	(124 072)	(138 602)		
Transfers recognised - capital Contributions recognised - capital & contributed	23 706	27 688	-	29 331	36 186	36 186	36 186	28 220	33 859	38 865		
assets	-	-	-	-	3 355	3 355	3 355	500	_	-		
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(146 265)	(62 550)	(69 210)	(11 780)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(70 654)	(90 213)	(99 737)		
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	1	1	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	-		
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(146 265)	(62 550)	(69 210)	(11 780)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(70 654)	(90 213)	(99 737)		
Capital expenditure & funds sources												
Capital expenditure	23 706	27 689	-	29 331	39 541	39 541	39 541	28 720	-	-		
Transfers recognised - capital	23 706	27 689	-	29 331	36 186	36 186	36 186	28 220	33 859	38 865		
Public contributions & donations	-	_	-	_	-	-	-	_	_	_		
Borrowing	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-		
Internally generated funds	-	_	-	_	3 355	3 355	3 355	500	-	_		
Total sources of capital funds	23 706	27 689	-	29 331	39 541	39 541	39 541	28 720	33 859	38 865		
Financial position												

Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	8	8
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water:	-	1	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_
Households below minimum service level										
Revenue cost of free services provided	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_
Free services Cost of Free Basic Services provided	_	_	_	_	_	_	3 331	3 331	5 749	6 032
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	_	23	23	23	9 937	9 937	10 524	11 103
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	218 626	127 000	104 813	15 506	103 892	103 892	106 920	106 920	113 228	119 456
Asset register summary (WDV)	721 192	786 041	22 246	868 383	834 066	834 066	770 111	770 111	788 369	807 663
Asset management										
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	53 183	45 434	29 168	118 081	87 726	87 726	87 726	58 000	97 404	104 407
Application of cash and investments	(24 580)	(19 285)	15 680	(60 574)	(30 219)	(30 219)	(30 219)	(9 073)	(45 614)	(49 773)
Cash and investments available	28 602	26 149	44 848	57 507	57 507	57 507	57 507	48 927	51 790	54 634
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	28 601	26 140	44 357	6 964	6 089	6 089	6 089	16 859	(26 557)	(80 021)
Net cash from (used) financing	(348)	(200)	(14)	-	-	_	_	-	-	_
Net cash from (used) investing	(24 081)	(22 549)	(34 252)	(27 864)	(27 864)	(27 864)	(27 864)	(27 459)	(24 566)	(25 522)
Net cash from (used) operating	7 872	20 288	52 482	(9 529)	(10 404)	(10 404)	(10 404)	13 571	(18 850)	(27 942)
Cash flows										
Community wealth/Equity	797 250	855 156	799 005	1 036 854	996 042	993 363	993 363	1 081 619	1 115 262	1 152 723
Total non current liabilities	14	2 460	2 679	2 446	-	2 679	2 679	2 866	3 035	3 202
Total current liabilities	40 911	42 308	89 694	82 374	82 374	82 374	82 374	44 620	47 252	49 851
Total non current assets	721 192	804 221	746 873	852 877	834 066	834 066	834 066	770 111	788 369	807 663
Total current assets	116 984	106 655	144 505	252 403	227 955	227 955	227 955	282 409	299 044	315 487

MP304 Pixley Ka Seme (MP) - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Cu	urrent Year 2013/	14		Medium Term Re enditure Framev	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Revenue - Standard										
Governance and administration		114 453	136 380	134 722	119 845	128 726	128 726	83 540	83 829	82 033
Executive and council		85 385	110 866	112 781	88 703	88 717	88 717	29 324	26 901	22 256
Budget and treasury office		28 939	24 926	21 941	30 705	39 572	39 572	53 763	56 451	59 274
Corporate services		129	589	_	437	437	437	453	477	503
Community and public safety		1 122	3 443	102	3 344	10 266	10 266	6 705	7 067	7 449
Community and social services		428	83	102	76	89	89	98	103	109
Sport and recreation		_	10	_	10	10	10	11	11	12
Public safety		694	3 349	_	3 258	10 167	10 167	6 596	6 953	7 328
Housing		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Health		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Economic and environmental services		5 926	_	772	2 656	1 455	1 455	1 390	1 465	1 544
Planning and development		1 196	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Road transport		4 730	_	772	2 656	1 455	1 455	1 390	1 465	1 544
Environmental protection		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Trading services		100 056	61 521	77 064	71 993	75 705	75 705	144 052	151 344	159 025
Electricity		75 666	34 676	39 786	42 052	44 533	44 533	88 502	92 946	97 634
Water		9 940	11 310	9 757	12 698	12 698	12 698	23 277	24 441	25 663
Waste water management		8 870	9 675	17 138	10 974	10 974	10 974	14 689	15 424	16 195
Waste management		5 580	5 861	10 383	6 269	7 500	7 500	17 583	18 533	19 534
Other	4	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	221 557	201 344	212 660	197 838	216 152	216 152	235 687	243 705	250 051
Expenditure - Standard										
Governance and administration	-	193 930	70 137	167 340	95 355	104 040	104 040	80 524	84 872	89 455
Executive and council		98 031	27 764	19 043	28 097	35 611	35 611	21 867	23 047	24 292
Budget and treasury office		87 014	32 474	148 296	55 244	55 315	55 315	42 283	44 567	46 973
Corporate services		8 885	9 899		12 013	13 114	13 114	16 374	17 258	18 190
Community and public safety		15 480	30 432	- 19 647	24 491	30 985	30 985	24 075	25 375	26 746
Community and public safety Community and social services		8 351	4 301	19 647 19 647	4 986	4 686	4 686	5 177	23 373 5 457	5 752
Sport and recreation		0 331	13 839	19 047	4 473	4 227	4 227	6 606	6 963	7 339
Public safety		7 129	12 292	_	15 032	22 072	22 072	12 292	12 956	13 655
Housing		7 129	12 292	_	15 032	22 072	22 072	12 292	12 930	13 033

	1	1 1	1	1 1	i		i	ı	ı	1
Health		_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Economic and environmental services		76 107	53 833	22 220	28 398	27 947	27 947	48 281	49 848	51 540
Planning and development		4 821	14 969	3 705	5 234	5 869	5 869	3 889	4 099	4 320
Road transport		71 286	38 864	18 515	23 164	22 078	22 078	44 392	45 749	47 220
Environmental protection		_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Trading services		106 012	137 179	72 664	90 705	181 562	181 562	182 181	206 321	219 495
Electricity		81 764	56 183	47 674	57 920	83 512	83 512	89 743	111 034	120 909
Water		8 160	29 497	6 478	16 419	38 470	38 470	46 509	46 977	48 514
Waste water management		6 321	24 459	13 157	8 346	29 613	29 613	27 114	28 479	29 917
Waste management		9 767	27 040	5 355	8 020	29 967	29 967	18 815	19 831	20 156
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	391 529	291 582	281 870	238 949	344 534	344 534	335 061	366 417	387 236
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(169 972)	(90 237)	(69 211)	(41 112)	(128 382)	(128 382)	(99 374)	(122 712)	(137 185)

MP304 Pixley Ka Seme (MP) - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Cı	urrent Year 2013/	14		Medium Term Re enditure Framev	
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE COUNCIL		85 385	110 866	112 781	88 703	88 717	88 717	29 324	26 901	22 256
Vote 2 - BUDGET & TREASURY		28 939	24 926	21 941	30 705	39 572	39 572	53 763	56 451	59 274
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		129	589	_	437	437	437	453	477	503
Vote 4 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		1 196	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		428	83	101	76	89	89	98	103	109
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		694	3 349	_	3 258	10 167	10 167	6 596	6 953	7 328
Vote 7 - SPORTS & RECREATION		_	10	_	10	10	10	11	11	12
Vote 8 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		4 730	_	772	2 656	1 455	1 455	1 390	1 465	1 544
Vote 9 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		5 580	5 861	10 383	6 269	7 500	7 500	17 583	18 533	19 534
Vote 10 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		8 870	9 675	17 138	10 974	10 974	10 974	14 689	15 424	16 195
Vote 11 - WATER		9 940	11 310	9 757	12 698	12 698	12 698	23 277	24 441	25 663
Vote 12 - ELECTRICITY		75 666	34 676	39 786	42 052	44 533	44 533	88 502	92 946	97 634
Vote 13 – 15 [NAME OF VOTE 13, 14, 15]		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total Revenue by Vote	2	221 557	201 344	212 660	197 838	216 152	216 152	235 687	243 705	250 051
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE COUNCIL		98 031	27 764	19 043	28 097	35 611	35 611	21 867	23 047	24 292
Vote 2 - BUDGET & TREASURY		87 014	32 474	148 296	55 244	55 315	55 315	42 283	44 567	46 973
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		8 885	9 899	_	12 013	13 114	13 114	16 374	17 258	18 190
Vote 4 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		4 821	14 969	3 705	5 234	5 869	5 869	3 889	4 099	4 320
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		8 351	4 301	19 647	4 986	4 686	4 686	5 177	5 457	5 752
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		7 129	12 292	_	15 032	22 072	22 072	12 292	12 956	13 655
Vote 7 - SPORTS & RECREATION		_	13 839	_	4 473	4 227	4 227	6 606	6 963	7 339
Vote 8 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		71 286	38 864	18 515	23 164	22 078	22 078	44 392	45 749	47 220
Vote 9 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		9 767	27 040	5 355	8 020	29 967	29 967	18 815	19 831	20 156
Vote 10 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		6 321	24 459	13 157	8 346	29 613	29 613	27 114	28 479	29 917
Vote 11 - WATER		8 160	29 497	6 478	16 419	38 470	38 470	46 509	46 977	48 514
Vote 12 - ELECTRICITY		81 764	56 183	47 674	57 920	83 512	83 512	89 743	111 034	120 909
Vote 13 - 15 [NAME OF VOTE 13, 14, 15)		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	391 529	291 582	281 870	238 949	344 534	344 534	335 061	366 417	387 236
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(169 972)	(90 237)	(69 211)	(41 112)	(128 382)	(128 382)	(99 374)	(122 712)	(137 185)

MP304 Pixley Ka Seme (MP) - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	•	Current Ye	ear 2013/14			Medium Term Ro enditure Framev	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	14 622	13 769	16 004	17 889	21 680	21 680	21 680	33 000	34 947	36 869
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	22 658	34 674	39 786	40 742	44 123	44 123	44 123	48 487	51 348	54 172
Service charges - water revenue	2	23 102	11 310	17 138	12 698	12 698	12 698	12 698	14 776	15 648	16 508
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	11 566	9 675	10 383	10 974	10 974	10 974	10 974	11 742	12 435	13 119
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	6 745	5 861	9 757	6 269	7 500	7 500	7 500	8 025	8 498	8 966
Service charges - other		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Rental of facilities and equipment		571	575	596	428	440	440	440	472	500	527
Interest earned - external investments		1 922	1 129	1 886	2 375	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 605	1 700	1 793
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		7 460	10 028	9 417	10 440	12 940	12 940	12 940	13 846	14 663	15 469
Dividends received		_	-	_	-	-	-	_	_	_	-
Fines		421	307	336	206	206	206	206	176	186	197
Licences and permits			_	_	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Agency services		2 970	3 042	3 563	3 006	10 000	10 000	10 000	6 422	6 801	7 175
Agency services		2 310	110	100	3 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	0 422	0 00 1	7 173
Transfers recognised - operational		110 466	866	265	91 143	91 899	91 899	91 899	95 305	95 073	93 263
Other revenue	2	19 053	108	3 530	1 656	2 180	2 180	2 180	1 830	546	575
Gains on disposal of PPE					11	11	11	11	_	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		221 557	201 344	212 660	197 838	216 152	216 152	216 152	235 687	242 345	248 635
Funanditura Du Tuna											
Expenditure By Type Employee related costs	2	61 871	58 900	58 049	69 514	71 939	71 939	71 939	79 317	84 299	89 589
Remuneration of councillors		5 408	5 536	6 086	7 850	6 437	6 437	6 437	6 950	7 360	7 765
Debt impairment	3	24 506	8 617	17 151	27 259	27 259	27 259	27 259	44 330	46 945	49 527
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	218 626	127 000	104 813	15 506	103 892	103 892	103 892	106 920	113 228	119 456
Finance charges		35	8	-	657	726	726	726	828	877	925
Bulk purchases	2	22 666	35 319	41 973	45 806	49 744	49 744	49 744	38 412	40 678	42 915
Other materials	8	-	-	-	23	23	23	23	9 937	10 524	11 103
Contracted services		2 598	6 550	6 603	8 451	11 110	11 110	11 110	7 657	8 108	8 554

¹⁹¹

[&]quot;To be a credible, affordable, customer friendly and well developed municipality"

Transfers and grants		15 363	4 413	5 239	16 888	19 960	19 960	19 960	3 331	5 749	6 032
	4,										
Other expenditure	5	40 456	45 239	41 957	46 995	53 443	53 443	53 443	37 379	48 649	51 370
Loss on disposal of PPE		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total Expenditure		391 529	291 582	281 870	238 949	344 534	344 534	344 534	335 061	366 417	387 236
Surplus/(Deficit)		(169 971)	(90 238)	(69 210)	(41 111)	(128 382)	(128 382)	(128 382)	(99 374)	(124 072)	(138 602)
Transfers recognised - capital		23 706	27 688	_	29 331	36 186	36 186	36 186	28 220	33 859	38 865
Contributions recognised - capital	6	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	_	_
Contributed assets						3 355	3 355	3 355	500		
		(146 265)	(62 550)	(69 210)	(11 780)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(70 654)	(90 213)	(99 737)
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions											
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		(146 265)	(62 550)	(69 210)	(11 780)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(70 654)	(90 213)	(99 737)
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		(146 265)	(62 550)	(69 210)	(11 780)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(70 654)	(90 213)	(99 737)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(146 265)	(62 550)	(69 210)	(11 780)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(88 841)	(70 654)	(90 213)	(99 737)

MP304 Pixley Ka Seme (MP) - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13		Current Ye	ar 2013/14		2014/15 Mediu	ım Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE COUNCIL		_	229	_	_	_	_	_	500	_	-
Vote 2 - BUDGET & TREASURY		243	162	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		686	_	_	_	655	655	655	_	_	-
Vote 4 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		_	43	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		_	129	_	_	_	_	_	2 700	_	-
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		3 887	851	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 7 - SPORTS & RECREATION		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	1 500	_	-
Vote 8 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		8 688	14 965	_	_	2 140	2 140	2 140	4 495	_	-
Vote 9 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		14	2 713	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 10 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		6 355	1 772	_	14 217	16 464	16 464	16 464	9 475	_	
Vote 11 - WATER		48	6 600	_	10 617	15 414	15 414	15 414	5 750	_	-
Vote 12 - ELECTRICITY		3 785	226	_	4 497	4 868	4 868	4 868	4 300	_	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	23 706	27 688	-	29 331	39 541	39 541	39 541	28 720	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE COUNCIL		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 2 - BUDGET & TREASURY		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 4 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 7 - SPORTS & RECREATION		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 8 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 9 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 10 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 11 - WATER		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 12 - ELECTRICITY		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	

193

[&]quot;To be a credible, affordable, customer friendly and well developed municipality"

						_		_			
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	_	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	_
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		_	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	-	_
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		_	ı	1	-	_	_	_	ı	1	_
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		23 706	27 688	1	29 331	39 541	39 541	39 541	28 720	1	_
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		929	391	_	_	655	655	655	500	_	_
Executive and council			229						500		
Budget and treasury office		243	162								
Corporate services		686				655	655	655			
Community and public safety		3 887	980	_	_	_	_	_	4 200	_	_
Community and social services			129						2 700		
Sport and recreation									1 500		
Public safety		3 887	851								
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services		8 688	15 008	_	_	2 140	2 140	2 140	4 495	_	_
Planning and development			43								
Road transport		8 688	14 965			2 140	2 140	2 140	4 495		
Environmental protection											
Trading services		10 202	11 310	_	29 331	36 746	36 746	36 746	19 525	_	_
Electricity		3 785	226		4 497	4 868	4 868	4 868	4 300		
Water		48	6 600		10 617	15 414	15 414	15 414	5 750		
Waste water management		6 355	1 772		14 217	16 464	16 464	16 464	9 475		
Waste management		14	2 712								
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	23 706	27 689	1	29 331	39 541	39 541	39 541	28 720	-	_
Funded by:											
National Government		23 706	27 689		29 331	36 186	36 186	36 186	28 220	33 859	38 865
Provincial Government											
District Municipality											
Other transfers and grants											
Transfers recognised - capital	4	23 706	27 689	-	29 331	36 186	36 186	36 186	28 220	33 859	38 865
Public contributions & donations	5										
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds						3 355	3 355	3 355	500		
Total Capital Funding	7	23 706	27 689	-	29 331	39 541	39 541	39 541	28 720	33 859	38 865

CHAPTER SIX

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

6.1 Introduction

Local Government's performance directly influences the well-being of the citizens, especially the weaker sections who have no alternative to public services. Common performance challenges faced by local government includes focusing on results that has meaning for stakeholders, improving results within resource constraints, encouraging public employees to provide better services and ensuring public's trust in local government. Performance management enables local government to address these challenges.

Performance management is an ongoing, systematic approach for improving results through evidence-based decision-making, ensuring organizational learning and focusing on accountability for performance. The Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System aims to measure performance of local government's departments in a fair, objective and comprehensive manner to create a results-orientated local government.

Performance Management & Evaluation addressing the accountability concerns of stakeholders and give public sector managers information on progress toward achieving stated targets and goals. It also provides substantial evidence as the basis for any necessary corrections in policies, programmers, or projects. Its main aim is to help improve performance and achieve the desired results, by measuring and assessing performance in order to more effectively manage the outcomes and associated outputs known as development results.

The PMS Framework was approved by Council on 31 October 2013 and is being implemented.

6.2 Legislative Framework for Performance Management

The following statutes are duly applicable:

Statute	Relevant Provisions
The Constitution 1996 (Section 152)	Local Government must: 1. Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. 2. Ensure the provision of sustainable municipal services to communities. 3. Promote social and economic development. 4. Promote a safe and healthy environment. 5. Encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government.

Statute	Relevant Provisions			
Statute Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000, Chapter 6).	A Municipality must: 1. Establish a Performance 2. Management System. 3. Promote a performance culture. 4. Administer its affairs in an economical and accountable manner. A Performance Management System must be able to: 1. Set KPI's for measuring 2. Performance.			
	 Set measurable performance Targets. Monitor and review performance. Improve performance. Report on performance. PMS must be based on the 8 			
White Paper on Service Delivery (Bathos Pele) 1998.	principles of "Bathos Pele": 1. Consultation. 2. Service Standards. 3. Access. 4. Courtesy. 5. Information. 6. Openness/Transparency. 7. Redress. 8. Value for Money.			
MFMA (Act 32 of 2000) Chapter 6.	A municipality must: 1. Establish a performance management system. 2. Monitor and review the performance management system.			
Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006.	The performance management system must provide for: 1. Community involvement. 2. Auditing of performance. 3. Inclusion of National Key Performance Indicators. 4. Performance Reporting.			

6.3 Role Players in the management of Performance Management

6.3.1 Internal Audit

The Internal Audit Services plays an internal performance auditing role, which includes monitoring the functioning of the PMS and compliance to legislative requirements. Its role is also to assist the municipality in validating the evidence provided by the Directors in support of their achievements and to provide and independent audit report to the Audit Committee.

6.3.2 Auditor General

The Auditor General, collect, processes and provides the relevant and appropriate information from the Municipality.

6.3.3 Performance Audit Committee

The Municipality is currently sharing this function with Gert Sibande District Municipality. The committee monitors the quality and integrity of the Performance Management System and examines, scrutinize and critically analyses and audit the information from departments, to ensure equity and consistency in the application of evaluation norms and standards. The committee further provides an independent audit report to the Municipal Manager and the Mayoral Committee, following the completion of objective appraisals.

6.3.4 Evaluation Panel

The Evaluation Panel evaluates the performance of the Section 57 employees, including the Municipal Manager's performance, through approval of the final performance ratings.

6.3.5 PMS Manager

The PMS Manager collects and processes relevant and appropriate information from departments and also examines, scrutinizes and critical analyses the information from Departments.

6.3.6 Municipal Manager

The Municipal Manager prepares performance agreements with agreed and approved measures and targets. He also monitors and evaluates the measures and targets of the Directors and ensures that the results are documented and publicized to the relevant stakeholders.

6.3.7 Councillors

The Councillors plays a role in the PMS by providing inputs into the process with reference to the needs and requirements of their constituents and the communities. The Councillors also examines, scrutinize and critically analyses the measures, targets, outputs and outcomes.

6.3.8 Executive Mayor and Members of the Mayoral Committee

The Executive Mayor monitors and evaluates the measures and targets of the Municipal Manager. The Executive Mayor also, in collaboration with the Members of the Mayoral Committee manage the development of the Municipal PMS and oversee the performance of the Municipal Manager and the General Manager.

6.3.9 Council and Section 79 Committees

Council ratifies and adopts the Performance Management Framework. Section 79 Committees play an oversight role and consider reports from Council on the functioning of different portfolios and the impact on the overall objectives and performance of the municipality.

6.3.10 Community

The community plays a role in the PMS through the annual IDP consultation processes by providing inputs into the process with reference to their specific needs and requirements. The annual IDP consultation processes are managed by the Office of the Speaker, working in close collaboration with the IDP and Public Participation Unit.

6.4 Reports

The legislative framework requires that the municipality should develop reports on particular intervals that must submit to various institutions for validation and monitoring. The table below outlines a summary of the reports that have been developed in Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Report type	Description
Monthly reports	Section 71 of the MFMA requires that reports be prepared. A financial report is prepared based on municipal programmes and projects.
Quarterly IDP and SDBIP reporting	The SDBIP is a key management, implementation and monitoring tool, which provides operational content to the end-of-year service delivery targets, set in the budget and IDP. It determines the performance agreements for the municipal Manager, Top Managers and other levels of staff, whose performance can then be monitored through Section 71 monthly reports, and evaluated

	through the annual report process.
1	through the annual report process.
	The SDBIP information on revenue will be monitored and reported monthly by the Municipal Manager in terms of Section 71(1) (a) and (e). For example, if there is lower than anticipated revenue and an overall cash shortage in a particular month the municipality may have to revise its spending downwards to ensure that it does not borrow more than anticipated. More importantly, such information requires the municipality to take urgent remedial steps to ensure it improves on its revenue collection capacity if the municipality wants to maintain its levels of service delivery and expenditure.
	Section 1 of the MFMA states that the SDBIPs a detailed plan approved by the Mayor of a municipality in terms of service delivery should make projections for each month of the revenue to be collected, by source, as well as the operational and capital expenditure, by vote. The service delivery targets and performance indicators need to be reported on quarterly (MFMA, 2003).
Mid-year budget and COGTA report	submit a report on the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year. The report must be submitted to the Executive Mayor, National Treasury as well as the relevant Provincial Treasury and COGTA. As with all other reports this is a crucial report for the Council to consider mid-year performance and what adjustments should be made, if
Annual Performance report (Section 46)	Section 46 of the MSA states that a municipality must prepare for each financial year, a performance report that reflects the following: The performance of the municipality and of each external service provided during that financial year; A comparison of the performances referred to in the above paragraph with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and Measures to be taken to improve on the performance.
	year and will be made public as part of the annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the MFMA. The publication thereof will also afford the public the opportunity to judge the performance of the municipality against the targets set in the various planning instruments.
Annual report	Every municipality is required by Section 121 to prepare an annual report
Annual Performance report (Section	delivery targets and performance indicators need to be reported of quarterly (MFMA, 2003). Section 72 of the MFMA requires the Accounting Officer to prepare and submit a report on the performance of the municipality during the first has of the financial year. The report must be submitted to the Executive Mayor, National Treasury as well as the relevant Provincial Treasury at COGTA. As with all other reports this is a crucial report for the Council consider mid-year performance and what adjustments should be made, necessary. Section 46 of the MSA states that a municipality must prepare for each financial year, a performance report that reflects the following: The performance of the municipality and of each external service provided during that financial year; A comparison of the performances referred to in the above paragraph with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and Measures to be taken to improve on the performance. The performance report must be submitted at the end of the financial year and will be made public as part of the annual report in terms Chapter 12 of the MFMA. The publication thereof will also afford the public the opportunity to judge the performance of the municipality against the targets set in the various financial year.

	② submitted to the Auditor-General for audit (and, if applicable,								
	consolidated annual								
	financial statements);								
	Ithe Auditor-General's audit report on the financial statements;								
	② an assessment by the Accounting Officer of any arrears on municipal								
	taxes								
	and service charges;particulars of any corrective action taken or to be taken in response to								
	2 particulars of any corrective action taken or to be taken in response to								
	issues raised in the audit reports;								
	2 any explanations that may be necessary to clarify issues in connection								
	with the financial statements;								
	② any information as determined by the municipality;								
	② any recommendations of the municipality's audit committee,								
	② an assessment by the Accounting Officer of the municipality's								
	performance against the measurable performance objectives for revenue								
	collection and for each vote in the municipality's approved budget for the								
	relevant financial year;								
	an assessment by the Accounting Officer of the municipality's								
	performance against any measurable performance objectives set in terms								
	the service delivery agreement;								
	1 the annual performance report prepared by a municipality;								
	Any other information as may be prescribed.								
	Section 127 prescribes the submission and tabling of annual reports. This								
	section also gives provision for the following:								
	1. The Mayor of a municipality must, within seven months after the end of								
	a financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the								
	municipality.								
	2 If the Mayor, for whatever reason, is unable to table in the council the								
	annual report of the municipality, within seven months after the end of the								
	financial year to which the report relates, the mayor must:								
	a. submit to the Council a written explanation setting out the reasons for								
	the delay, together with any components of the annual report that are								
	ready;								
	b. submit to the Council the outstanding annual report or the outstanding								
	components of the annual report as soon as may be possible.								
Oversight report	The Council of a municipality must consider the municipality's annual								
Oversight report	report, and in terms of Section 129, within two months from the date of								
	tabling of the annual report, must adopt an oversight report containing the								
	Council's comments, which must include a statement whether the Council:								
	a) has approved the annual report with or without reservations;								
	hi has rejected the annual report: or								
	b) has rejected the annual report; or								
	b) has rejected the annual report; or c) has referred the annual report back for revision of those components that can be revised.								

In terms of Section 132, the following documents must be submitted by the

Accounting Officer to the provincial legislature within seven days after the municipal council has adopted the relevant oversight report:

- a) the annual report (or any components thereof) of each municipality and each municipal entity in the province; and
- b) all oversight reports adopted on those annual reports. It is important to note that the Oversight Committee working with these reports should be chaired by the opposition party.

6.5 Status of the Performance Management System in the Municipality

According to Section 41 of the Systems Act Municipalities are required to review and measure performance at least once a year. The municipality developed a 5 year Corporate Scorecard which is annually informed by the Integrated Development.

The Corporate scorecard forms the basis of the scorecard of the senior level management (section 57). The senior level's scorecard further considers their core competencies and managerial responsibilities. Evaluation of each senior manager's performance takes place quarterly and the appraisals are conducted annually.

KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

		DE	PARTMENT (CORPORATE SERVICES		
				nation & Institutional Deve		
Weighing	Key Performance	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To p Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
Weigining	Indicator	baseinie	Duuget	2014/ 2013 Target	2013/2010 Target	2010/2017 Target
MUNICIPAL	ADMINISTRATION & SEC	CRETARIAT				
		44 x Portfolio Committee	N/A	44 x Portfolio Committee	44 x Portfolio Committee	44 x Portfolio Committee agendas
	Number of agendas	agendas and minutes.	14/74	agendas and minutes.	agendas and minutes.	and minutes.
	and minutes prepared for Portfolio, Mayoral	11 x Mayoral Committee agendas and minutes	N/A	11 x Mayoral Committee agendas and minutes	11 x Mayoral Committee agendas and minutes	11 x Mayoral Committee agendas and minutes
	Committee and Council	4 Ordinary Council Agendas and minutes	N/A	4 Ordinary Council Agendas and minutes	4 Ordinary Council Agendas and minutes	4 Ordinary Council Agendas and minutes
	Percentage of Council resolutions recorded and published	100% resolutions recorded	N/A	100%	100%	100%
	100% of all queries from the Customer Service System registered and distributed	100% of all queries from the Customer Service System registered and distributed	N/A	100%	100%	100%
ICT & IT						
	Number of ICT and IT policies	Draft ICT and IT Policies	N/A	2 x policies	2 x policies	2 x policies
	Percentage of functionality of website	Website not active	N/A	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
ADMINISTR	ATIVE SUPPORT					
	Number of Performance Management (SDBIP)	12 x SDBIP reports	N/A	12	12	12
	reports to the Accounting Officer					
	Number of Quarterly Performance Management (SDBIP) reports submitted to the Accounting Officer	4 x SDBIP reports	N/A	4	4	4
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files	POE files for 2013/14		4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files

	submitted to Accounting Officer					
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
LEGAL SERV	ICES					
	Number of activities performed to update legal instruments	Standing orders and delegation register approved by Council in 2009.		2 activities	2 activities	2 activities
	Number of reviewed by-laws and policies	Draft by-laws for street trading and revenue generating have been created.	R303 798 (Legal fees)	3 by-laws and 4 policies	3 by-laws and 4 policies	3 by-laws and 4 policies
	Percentage of litigation cases attended to	Litigation cases' status is reported to Council quarterly.		100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of functionality of the electronic contract register	An electronic contract register		100%	100%	100%
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
HUMAN RES						
	Number of municipal employees benefited from the WSP of Council.	WSP 2013/14 Financial Year	R760 000 (1% of the annual payroll meant for staff skills developme nt);	200 permanent employees	200 permanent employees	200 permanent employees
	Number of Councillors accessing and completing training during 2014/15 financial year	7 Councillors are currently attending Public Management Certificate	R 200 000.00	8 Councillors	8 Councillors	8 Councillors

Number of community members capacitated through grants funded by LGSETA, FMG and MISA	Approved Discretionary grants from LGSETA	R2 430 000 (LGSETA Learnership s); R276 000 (LGSETA funded internships) ; R70 000 (Council Student Assistance Programme); R180 000 (MISA funded Internship programme	108 beneficiaries	108 beneficiaries	108 beneficiaries
Number of activities to improve relations with labour	LLF in place as per collective agreement	N/A	4 LLF sittings & 4 employee wellness events.	4 LLF sittings & 4 employee wellness events.	4 LLF sittings & 4 employee wellness events.
Number of days taken to resolve grievances	15 days	N/A	15 days	15 days	15 days
Number of HRD Committee consultation processes	HRD Committee in place as per collective agreement	N/A	4 HRD Committee meetings	4 HRD Committee meetings	4 HRD Committee meetings
Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4

KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

		DEPA	ARTMENT COMMU	NITY SERVICES						
	KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To provide access to basic service to the households									
Weighing	Key Performance	Baseline	Budget	s to basic service to the h 2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target				
SOCIAL DEV	Indicator VELOPMENT SERVICES									
SOCIAL DE	Frequency of refuse removal services rendered	Unsigned schedules. Once per week for residential areas and daily for business areas	OPEX	Once per week for residential areas and daily for business areas	Once per week for residential areas and daily for business areas	Once per week for residential areas and daily for business areas				
	Number of days for Street cleaning and sweeping in all admin units	0 (zero) street cleaning schedules	OPEX	7 days a week	7 days a week	7 days a week				
	Number of Illegal dump stations to be reduced and number of clean-up campaigns to be conducted in all admin units	100 illegal dump stations	OPEX	Reduce 20 illegal dump stations by conducting 4 clean-up campaigns per annum	Reduce 20 illegal dump stations by conducting 4 clean-up campaigns per annum	Reduce 20 illegal dump stations by conducting 4 clean-up campaigns per annum				
	Number of bulk refuse containers to be discharged to the landfill site per month	10 loads transported to the landfill site per month	OPEX	15 x loads	15 x loads	15 x loads				
	Number of new members to be recruited to increase the membership	50 new members recruited during 2013/14	OPEX	80 new members	80 new members	80 new members				
	Number of EPWP work opportunities as per EPWP incentive agreement	297 EPWP employed in2013/2014 financial year	R3.5 million	277	277	277				
AMENITIES	/ FACILITIES / FLEET M	ANAGEMENT AND MECHAN	CAL WORKSHOP			1				
	Time taken for the repair of mechanical breakdowns in municipal fleet	Average of three weeks for the repair of municipal fleet	OPEX	14 days	14 days	14 days				
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files				

Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
PUBLIC SAF	FETY / FIRE & RESCUE A	ND DISASTER MANAGEMEN	Ť			
	Number of Roadblocks in order to improve traffic la enforcement and visibility	aw law enforcement	Operation and maintenance Budget	12 x roadblocks	12 x roadblocks	12 x roadblocks
	Number of traffic signs replaced and maintained. Distance of road marking done. Number of parking bays painted. Number of intersections painted.	replaced or maintained. 3km road	Operation and maintenance Budget	60 x traffic signs 8km road markings 40 parkings bays 8 intersections	60 x traffic signs 8km road markings 40 parkings bays 8 intersections	60 x traffic signs 8km road markings 40 parkings bays 8 intersections
	Time taken for Fire Department to respond to Fire, Rescue and Disaster Services in Volksrust and Administrative Units	response time to all	Operation and maintenance Budget	30 minutes for Volksrust 60 minutes for other Administrative units	30 minutes for Volksrust 60 minutes for other Administrative units	30 minutes for Volksrust 60 minutes for other Administrative units
	Number of awareness campaigns conducted on & Safety	Fire 1 x Awareness campaign per quarter	Operation and maintenance Budget	4 x Awareness campaigns	4 x Awareness campaigns	4 x Awareness campaigns
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted Accounting Officer			4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files
Weighing	Key Performance India	cator Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
ADMINISTE	RATIVE SUPPORT			T	ı	
	Number of Performan Management (SDBIP) re to the Accounting Office	ports 12 x SDBIP reports	N/A	12	12	12
	Number of Quarterly Performance Managem (SDBIP) reports submitte the Accounting Office	ent 4 x SDBIP reports	N/A	4	4	4
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted Accounting Officer	- · ·		4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files

				INEERING SERVICES		
	STF	RATEGIC OBJECTIVE: T	A 2: Basic Service Do provide access to l		useholds	
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target		2016/2017 Target
ACCESS TO E	BASIC SERVICES: WATER AND	SANITATION				
	% rating for potable water quality (BD)	41%		65%	65%	65%
	% rating for effluent water quality (GD)	30%	OPEX	50%	50%	50%
	Water Demand & Conservation Management: Number of water meters maintained in all admin units	None	OFEX	320 meters maintained	320 meters maintained	320 meters maintained
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14	N/A	4	4	4
ELECTRICAL						
	Length of underground Electrical networks upgraded from 50sqm insulated to 70sqm XLPE	Dilapidated 50sqm paper insulated MV cables		1000m	1000m	1000m
	Length of fault finding and repair of overhead Electrical networks in Volksrust and Vukuzakhe	Recurring reports of faults on electrical main lines	OPEX	2000m	2000m	2000m
	Number of High Mast lights maintained in all admin units	Routine maintenance of globes & components		30 High Mast Lights	30 High Mast Lights	30 High Mast Lights
	Number of streetlights inspected and maintained in all admin units	Routine maintenance of globes & components		300 Streetlights	300 Streetlights	300 Streetlights
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
PUBLIC WOR	RKS, ROADS AND STORMWATE	R				
	Distance of gravel roads gravelled and bladed in all admin units	194km Gravel Road	OPEX	50km of roads in all admin units	50km of roads in all admin units	50km of roads in all admin units
ROJECT MA	NAGEMENT UNIT				<u> </u>	

	Number of boreholes to be refurbished (Windmill and Hand Pumps) in farms (Ward 4,5,6,9,10&11)	20 boreholes in rural areas and 105 new boreholes	R 1 200 000.00	15 boreholes	15 boreholes	15 boreholes
	Distance of water pipe for the construction of internal water reticulation network with number of house connections / stand pipes in Daggakraal, Sinqobile and Hlanganani Trust (ward 9, 10 & 11)	300 households in Daggakraal, Sinqobile and Hlanganani Trust areas are without water in dwelling stands	R 850 000.00	1.2 km of water pipe and 150 house connections	1.2 km of water pipe and 150 house connections	1.2 km of water pipe and 150 house connections
	Distance of main water supply pipeline to be constructed at Bethamoya (ward 10)	300 households in Daggakraal, Sinqobile and Hlanganani Trust areas are without water in dwelling stands	R 1 000 000.00	1.5 km of water supply pipeline	1.5 km of water supply pipeline	1.5 km of water supply pipeline
	Number of toilets top structures to be installed in Daggakraal, Sinqobile and Hlanganani Trust	175 Households in Daggakraal, Sinqobile and Hlanganani Trust areas are using own Pit Latrine Toilets	R 850 000.00	70 toilets	70 toilets	70 toilets
	Distance of sewer reticulation networks to be constructed with number of toilets in Perdekop / Siyazenela	501 households in Perdekop do not have access to water-borne toilets	R 3 458 350.00	4.5km of sewer network and 100 toilets structures	4.5km of sewer network and 100 toilets structures	4.5km of sewer network and 100 toilets structures
	Distance of sewer reticulation network to be constructed in Wakkerstroom	350 households in Wakkerstroom do not have access to water- borne toilets	R 5 200 000.00	8km of sewer pipeline	8km of sewer pipeline	8km of sewer pipeline
	Number of High Mast Lights to be installed in Ezamokuhle, ward 7	A total of 40 high mast lights are needed to eradicate the existing streetlighting backlogs	R 1 300 000.00	4 high mast lights	4 high mast lights	4 high mast lights
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
	Distance of Roads and Stormwater Drainage System to be constructed in Vukuzakhe, Ward 1, 2 & 3	194km of gravelled roads	R 5 900 000.00	4.5km of interlock paved roads	4.5km of interlock paved roads	4.5km of interlock paved roads
	Number of Cemeteries to be fenced with Concrete Palisade (Ezamokuhle, Singobile and	The cemeteries are fenced with wire of which now is rusted	R 1 700 000.00	3 x cemetries	3 x cemetries	3 x cemetries

	Daggakraal - ward 8 and 9)					
	Number of Sport Facilities to be upgraded in Daggakraal and eZamokuhle by planting of grass (ward8 and 11)	Sport facilities (soccer fields have natural gravel surface)	R 1 500 000.00	2 x upgrading of soccer fields	2 x upgrading of soccer fields	2 x upgrading of soccer fields
	Number of community halls to be constructed in Sinqobile (ward 10 and 11)	No community halls available in the wards	R 500 000.00	2 X community halls	2 X community halls	2 X community halls
	Number of houses to be electrified in Vukuzakhe, ward 1	590 Households are without electricity in Vukuzakhe, Ward 1	R 3 000 000.00	250 houses	250 houses	250 houses
	Number of monthly project expenditure reports to be submitted to COGTA	None	None	12 reports	12 reports	12 reports
	Number of Community Halls to be constructed in Daggakraal, Sinqobile Ward 11	There is no Community Hall in the area of Daggakraal, Ward 11	R 500 000.00	1 x community hall	1 x community hall	1 x community hall
	Number of Community Halls to be constructed in Daggakraal, Ward 10	There is no Community Hall in the area of Daggakraal, Ward 10	R 500 000.00	1 x community hall	1 x community hall	1 x community hall
	Number of Households to be electrified in Vukuzakhe, Ward 1	590 Households are without electricity in Vukuzakhe, Ward 1	R 3 000 000.00	250 Households	250 Households	250 Households
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
ADMINISTRA	TIVE SUPPORT					
	Number of Performance Management (SDBIP) reports to the Accounting Officer	12 x SDBIP reports	N/A	12	12	12
	Number of Quarterly Performance Management (SDBIP) reports submitted to the Accounting Officer	4 x SDBIP reports	N/A	4	4	4
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files

KPA 3: Local Economic Development

		DEPARTI	MENT OF THE MUNIC	CIPAL MANAGER								
			2014/2015 SDE	ВІР								
	KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)											
	STRATEGIC OBJE	CTIVE: To create and p	promote a conductive	e environment for soc	io economic developmen	t						
Weighing	eighing Key Performance Baseline Budget 2014/2015 Target 2015/2016 Target 2016/2017 Target Indicator											
SOCIAL DEV	ELOPMENT SERVICES											
	Number of approved LED Strategies	None	R400 000	1	1	1						
	Number of LED forums established	2013/14 LED Forum	OPEX	1	1	1						
	Number of LED Projects revitalised	5 x inactive projects	R 1 200 000	5	5	5						
	Number of Co-operatives and SMME's trained	x Co-operatives and x SMME's trained	R 120 000	40 x Co-operatives 20 x SMME's	40 x Co-operatives 20 x SMME's	40 x Co-operatives 20 x SMME's						
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14	N/A	4	4	4						

KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

		FINAN	ICIAL SERVICES DE	PARTMENT		
				ty and Management		
		VE: TO PROVIDE SOU	ND FINANCIAL MA	NAGEMENT AND COM	IPLIANCE TO LEGISLAT	
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
REVENUE	·					
	Percentage of subsidy provided to indigent Households	100% Subsidy provided to indigent HH	Equitable share- Operational Budget	100% of HH	100% of HH	100% of HH
	Percentage of improvement on revenue collection	55% Revenue collection	N/A	60% collection rate	60% collection rate	60% collection rate
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
EXPENDITU	RE					
	Number of accurate payroll payments done at a specific date	12 x salary pay-outs paid on the 25th of every month	Operational budget	12 x salary pay- outs Salaries paid on 25th of each month	12 x salary pay-outs Salaries paid on 25th of each month	12 x salary pay-outs Salaries paid on 25th of each month
	Percentage of creditors paid within a certain number of days	Currently most creditors are paid within 30 days but there is a still delay with some creditors.	Operational Budget	90 % of creditors paid within 30 days	90 % of creditors paid within 30 days	90 % of creditors paid within 30 days
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
SUPPLY CHA	IN MANAGEMENT			·		
	Number of quartely reports submitted to Council on the Supply Chain Management Activities	Quartely Reports are submitted to Council Quartely	OPEX	4	4	4
	Number of quartely reports submitted to Council on the Devitations to the Supply Chain Management Policy	Quartely Reports on the Deviations to the SCM Policy are submitted to Council Quartely	OPEX	4	4	4
	Number of a procurement plan developed	Procurement plan only for Technical	OPEX	1	1	1

		Projects that is in place				
	Number of Stock taking conducted	Stock taking is conducted twice during the financial year	OPEX	2	2	2
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
BUDGET / AS	SSETS AND TREASURY					
	Number of Section 71 reports submitted to Portfolio, Provincial- and National Treasury	12 x Section 71 reports submitted	N/A	12	12	12
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
	Number of GRAP-compliant Asset registers for Infrastructure assets	2012/2013 audit opinion on infrastructure assets	N/A	1	1	1
	Number of Adjustment Budgets approved for 2014/15	2013/14 Adjustment budget	N/A	1	1	1
	Number of Annual Budgets for 2015/16 to be approved.	Council approved of 2014/15 Budget process Plan	N/A	1	1	1
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
ADMINISTRA	ATIVE SUPPORT					
	Date of Submission of annual financial statements to Auditor General	2012/13 AFS submitted to the AG by 31 Aug 2014	Operational budget	31-Aug-15		
	Number of Departmental meetings held	2013/14 Monthly departmental meeting held	N/A	12	12	12
	Number of Performance Management (SDBIP) reports to the Accounting Officer	12 x SDBIP reports	N/A	12	12	12
	Number of Quarterly Performance Management (SDBIP) reports submitted	4 x SDBIP reports	N/A	4	4	4

to the Accounting Office	cer			
Number of Portfolio o Evidence files submitte Accounting Officer	P() + files for 7(1) 3/14	4 x POE files	4 x POE files	4 x POE files

KPA 5: Intergovernmental Relations, Good Governance and Public Participation

	DEPARTMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO D			D PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND		NCE			
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target			
	DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)								
	Number of Adopted IDP/Budget Process Plan by Council	1 x process plan per annum	OPEX	1 x process plan per annum	1 x process plan per annum	1 x process plan per annum			
	No of Ward Meetings held endorsing the IDP.	22 ward meetings per annum	OPEX	22 ward meetings per annum	22 ward meetings per annum	22 ward meetings per annum			
	Inclusion of all relevant Sectoral Plans (i.e. Spatial Development Plan) to the IDP	Sectoral Plans included in IDP	N/A	Sectoral Plans included in IDP	Sectoral Plans included in IDP	Sectoral Plans included in IDP			
	Number of IDP completed /reviewed and adopted	1 per Annum	OPEX	1 per Annum	1 per Annum	1 per Annum			
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14	N/A	4	4	4			
INTERNAL AU	DIT /RISK MANAGEMENT								
	Number of Internal Audit plans approved	2013/14 Internal Audit Plan		1	1	1			
	Number of Risk Registers	2013/14 Risk Register	N/A	1	1	1			
	Number of Audit action plans developed and implemented	2012/13 Audit action plan has been developed	N/A	1	1	1			
	Percentage of addressing both internal and external audit findings	2012/13 audit action plan		100%	100%	100%			
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4			
Weighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target			
PERFORMANO	E MANAGEMENT								
	Number of Performance Management (SDBIP) reports to the Mayoral Committee	12 x monthly PMS reports submitted to Mayoral Committee	N/A	12	12	12			

TD ANGVED CA	L ISSUES/ HIV & SPORT		_		-	
Weighing	Officer Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
	% of Presidential Hotline issues attended to	100% response		100%	100%	100%
	No. of quarterly newsletters	None	R 87 980	4	4	4
	No. of Communication Strategies approved by Council	Approved Communication Strategy, C/R A113/2012		1	1	1
COMMUNICAT	TIONS					
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
	Number of Section 79 Committee meetings to be held	1 x Policy and By- laws meeting 3 x LGNC Meetings 1 x MPAC meeting	N/A	12	12	12
	Number of IDP/Budget Public Participation meetings	22 Public Participation meetings	N/A	22	22	22
	Number of established and functional Ward Committees	11 functional ward committees	N/A	11	11	11
UNCTIONAL	ITY OF WARD COMMITTEES					
Veighing	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Budget	2014/2015 Target	2015/2016 Target	2016/2017 Target
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4
	Number of Annual Reports approved by Council	2012/13 Annual Report approved by Council	N/A	1	1	1
	Number of Section 72 reports tabled to Council	2013/14 Section 72 report	N/A	1	1	1
	Number of SDBIP's approved by the Executive Mayor and submitted to Council	2013/14 reviewed SDBIP	N/A	1	1	1
	Number of Performance Management (SDBIP) reports to the Council	4 x quarterly PMS reports submitted to Council	N/A	4	4	4

Number of Mayoral Imbizo's held	9 x imbizo's	4	4	4
Number of approved HIV/AIDS strategies	None	1	1	1
Number of approved HIV/AIDS policies	None	1	1	1
Number of approved Sport Policies	None	1	1	1
Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14	4	4	4

KPA 6: Spatial Rationale and Municipal Planning Alignment

		DEPARTME		AND ENGINEERING SERV	TICES					
	KPA 6: SPATIAL PLANNING STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To ensure integrated rural and urban planning.									
Weighing										
TOWN PLAN	NING / HUMAN SETTLEMENT	& BUILDINGS								
	Number of new cemeteries and extended cemeteries	The cemeteries are almost fully occupied in all Admin Units	R 1 342 290.00	3 x proclaimed new cemeteries 2x extended cemeteries	3 x proclaimed new cemeteries 2x extended cemeteries	3 x proclaimed new cemeteries 2x extended cemeteries				
	Formalise township extensions	Township Establishment project in Esizameleni is expected to be finished in December 2014	R 202 470.00	Subdivision of infill sites in Ward 5, Wakkerstroom	Subdivision of infill sites in Ward 5, Wakkerstroom	Subdivision of infill sites in Ward 5, Wakkerstroom				
	Number of days taken to approve building plans	45 days turn-around time	None	30 days	30 days	30 days				
	Number of Portfolio of Evidence files submitted to Accounting Officer	POE files for 2013/14		4	4	4				

6.6 Conclusion

The performance management system links both the organizational and individual performance management to ensure that there is seamless integration with the performance of the municipality and performance of section 57 Managers. The implementation of a performance management system will be seen as a learning process, where the Dr. Pixley Ka Seme Municipality will continuously improve the way the system works to fulfil the objectives of the system and address the emerging challenges arising from a constantly changing environment.

CHAPTER SEVEN

MUNICIPAL PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES

7.1 Introduction

This Chapter deals with programmes and projects that will be implemented within the jurisdictional area of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Local Municipality for the 2014/2015 financial year.

7.2 Flagship Projects/ Programmes

Portfolio: Offic	e of the Executive Mayo	or						
IDP Ref no.	PROGRAMME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	PROJECT DESCRIPTION OUTCOME		BUDGET			
				2014/2015	2015/16	2016/17		
IDP/EM/HA	HIV/AIDS	Awareness, campaign,	2	R50 000	R52 950	R55 862		
	CO-ORDINATION	dialogue, workshop,						
		candlelight, Training,						
		commemoration						
IDP/EM/SP	SPORTS	Sports Coaching Clinic,	2 and 12	R50 000	R52 950	R55 862		
	DEVELOPMENT	D.P.K.I.S.L.M Mayoral						
		Cup, Gert Sibande						
		District Mayoral Cup.						

Portfolio: Corp	ortfolio: Corporate Services						
IDP Ref no.	PROGRAMME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	OUTCOME		BUDGET		
				2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	
IDP/CS/01	Signing of the MOU between the municipality and GS College Perdekop campus.	 Learnership Training Skills programmes Training Artisan Training Trade Test RPL Workplace Experience 	5	RO	RO	RO	
IDP/CS/02	Bursaries	Implementation of Bursary Policy of Council Electrical Engineering Studies(3 students) Civil Engineering Studies(1 student) Chemical Engineering (1 student)	5	R120 000	R127 080	R134 069	

Portfolio: Local						
IDP Ref no.	PROGRAMME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION OUTCOME		BUDGET		
				2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
IDP/LED/01	Imisebeyelanga	Improve the chicken houses.	4	R100 000	R105 900	R111 725
		Increase the number of chickens				
		to maximise their production.				

IDP/LED/02	Siyazenzela	Procurement of equipment, production inputs (Fertilizer and LAN) .This will attempt to increase the production and increase the capacity of the project.	4	R100 000	R105 900	R111 725
IDP/LED/03	Asivuke Siyonqoba	The project is the brainchild of unemployed youth that is dedicated to combat poverty . Priority will be to fence the 2hectare ,provide agricultural equipment and support and equipped the youth with required farming skills.	4	R100 000	R105 900	R111 725
IDP/LED/04	Wakkerstroom Broiler	Intend to refurbish the structure and replace the muddy structure with a concrete one.	4	R100 000	R105 900	R111 725
IDP/LED/05	Isidingo	To ensure the supply of required farming tools and inputs to strengthened the project.	4	R100 000	R105 900	R111 725

Portfolio: Local	Portfolio: Local Economic Development - Training						
IDP Ref no.	PROGRAMME	TARGET AUDIENCE OU		BUDGET			
				2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	
IDP/LED/TR1	Basic Business Skills	Start-up cooperative and SMME's in Perdekop	4 and 5	R25 000	R26 475	R27 931	
IDP/LED/TR2	Tendering and Compliance	Co-operatives and SMME's Daggakraal	4 and 5	R25 000	R26 475	R27 931	
IDP/LED/TR3	Co-operative Management	Co-operatives in	4 and 5	R25 000	R26 475	R27 931	
IDP/LED/TR4	Special training Quality Health Admin and Record Keeping	Catering Companies from all the wards	4 and 5	R25 000	R26 475	R27 931	

Portfolio: Techni	ical and Engineering Service	es - Electricity				
IDP Ref no.	PROGRAMME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	OUTCOME		BUDGET	
				2014/15	2015/06	2016/17
IDP/TES/E01 Underground Networks Upgrade MV cables to ring		Upgrade MV cables to ring fence	6	R500 000	R529 500	R558 623
		the network				
IDP/TES/E02	Substations	Refurbishment of Hostel and	6	R1 100 000	R1 164 900	R1 228 970
		Nestle sub-stations				
IDP/TES/E03	Overhead Networks	Maintenance of overhead	6	R600 000	R635 400	R670 347
		networks in Volksrust				
IDP/TES/E04	Streetlights & High	Maintenance Streetlights & High	6	R150 000	R158 850	R167 587
	Mast lights	Mast lights in all admin units				
IDP/TES/E05	Electricity Meters	Purchase electricity meter boxes	6	R100 000	R105 900	R111 725
IDP/TES/E06	Upgrading of	Upgrading of Transformer in	6	R430 268	R455 654	R480 715
	Transformer	Vukuzakhe WTW from 50KVA to				
		315 KVa				
Portfolio: Techni	ical and Engineering Service	es – Water				
IDP Ref no.	PROGRAMME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	OUTCOME		BUDGET	
				2014/15	2015/06	2016/17
IDP/TES/WP01	Water Purification (4 x	Buy Chemicals	6	R2 100 000	R 2 223 900	R2 346 215
	WTW)					
IDP/TES/WP02	Risk Assessment	Risk Assessment	6	R500,000	R529 500	R558 623

Portfolio: Techni							
IDP Ref no.	IDP Ref no. PROGRAMME PROJECT DESCRIPTION OUTCOME						
				2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	
IDP/TES/TP1	Cemetery	Planning and proclamation of		R400 000	R423 600	R446 898	
	establishment	land for cemeteries					

7.3 Capital Projects

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUC	TURE GRANT	
PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET 2014/2015
Provision of water to private farms: Boreholes (windmills	4,5,6,7,	1200 000.00
and hand pumps) Refurbishment	8 ,9 &10	
Water house connections in Daggakraal	9, 10 & 11	850 000.00
Toilets in Daggakraal ,Hlanganani Trust areas and	9, 10 & 11	850 000.00
Sinqobile		
Sewer reticulation in Perdekop / Siyazenzela	6	3 458 350.00
Sewer reticulation in Wakkerstroom	5	5 200 000.00
Toilet Top structures in Vukuzakhe	1	1 967 000.00
Construction of roads and storm water in Vukuzakhe	2	1 967 000.00
Construction of Roads	3	1 266 000.00
Fencing of the sewer treatment plant in Vukuzakhe	3	700 000.00
High Mast Lights	7	1 300 000.00
Palisade fencing of old eZamokuhle cemetery	8	500 000.00
Upgrading of eZamokuhle Sports facility	8	650 000.00
Fencing of Daggakraal cemetery	9	500 000.00
Palisade fencing of old Sinqobile cemetery	9	700 000.00
Upgrading of Sport facility	11	850 000.00
Construction of Sinqobile Community Hall	11	500 000.00
Construction of Community Hall	10	500 000.00
Reticulation of Bethamoya	10	1 000 000.00
TOTAL ON PROJECTS		23 958 350.00
PMU ADMIN COSTS		1261 650.00
TOTAL ALLOCATION		25 220 000.00

OPEX CAPITAL PROJECTS					
Project Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17		
Procurement of a Council (Mayoral) vehicle	R500 000	-	-		

7.4 District Funded Projects

ANNEXURE A - 7: DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME - DRAFT BUDGET

GSDM No.	LOCALITY	Project Description	Phase no:	2014/15	Comments
	MUNICIPALITY: DR PIX	KLEY KA ISAKA SEME			
124/2013	Amersfoort	Amersfoort Waste Water Treatment Plant and Sewer Reticulation		11 000 000	Draft Budget - Continuation project
23/2011	Amersfoort	Upgrade of Bulk Supply line from Amersfoort WTW to Amersfoort Reservoir		2 000 000	Draft Budget - Continuation project
	All	Water Quality Testing - Blue & Green Drop		400 000	Draft Budget - Water Co-operation Agreement
	GRAND TOTAL:			13 400 000	

Entire Municipality Job Creation- Phezukomkhono 875 000
Disaster centre 5 000 000

	GRAND TOTAL:		19 275 000	

ANNEXURE A - 7: DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME

GSDM No.	LOCALITY	Project Description	Phase no:	2013/14 Projects in Implementation phase	2014/15	Comments
	MUNICIPALITY: DR PI	XLEY KA ISAKA SEME				
		CONTINU	ATION	I/TRANSFER P	ROJECTS TO 20	14/15 FINANCIAL YEAR
23/2011	Amersfoort	Upgrade of Bulk Supply line from Amersfoort WTW to Amersfoort Reservoir		4 000 000	1 600 000	New Project
124/2013	Amersfoort	Amersfoort Waste Water Treatment Plant and Sewer Reticulation		3 000 000	1 250 000	Continuation project
	GRAND TOTAL				2 850 000	

7.5 Projects from Sector Departments & CRDP Business Plan

LOCAL GOVER	NMENT SETA			
Project	Project Description	Beneficiaries	Municipality	Budget (R)
Skills	Implementation of LEARNER-SHIP		Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	1 800 000
development	programmes in support of the unemployed		Local Municipality	
for the	youth			
unemployed	• Fire & Rescue – NQF 4	12 unemployed youth 10 unemployed youth		
	 Electrical Engineering – NQF 3 	11 unemployed youth		
	 Horticulture – NQF 3 	9 unemployed youth		
	 Building and Civil Construction – NQF 4 	8 unemployed youth		
	 Welding – NQF 3 	10 unemployed youth		
	Environmental Management			
Skills	Implementation of INTERNSHIP programmes		Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	
Development	for the unemployed graduates:		Local Municipality	
for the	✓ Urban and Regional Planner			
unemployed	✓ Human Resources	2 unemployed graduates 2 unemployed		

	✓ Building Inspectorate	graduates 2 unemployed		
		graduates		
NATIONAL TRI	EASURY			
Project	Project Description	Beneficiaries	Municipality	Budget (R)
Skills	Implementation of FMG in support of		Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	300 000
Development	unemployed finance graduates:-		Local Municipality	
for the	√ Assets management	2 Finance Graduates		
unemployed		1 IT Graduate		
	✓ IT Management			
DEPARTMENT	OF ENERGY			
Project	Project Description	Beneficiaries	Municipality	Budget (R)
Electrification	Electrification of 590 households in	Vukuzakhe	Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	3 000 000
of Households	Vukuzakhe (590)		Local Municipality	

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH					
Project Name	Project Beneficiary	Project Objective	Key Performance	Period	Budget allocation (Annual)R'000
SINQOBILE CHC: Construction of new CHC and 2x2 accommodation units	Community	Construction of new CHC and 2x2 accommodation units	CHC and 2x2 accommodation units constructed	24 Sep 13 to 1 Jul 14	9,364
WAKKERSTROOM CHC: Construction of a new CHC and accommodation units	Community	WAKKERSTROOM CHC: Construction	CHC constructed	1 Nov 11 to 30 June 14	4,174
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN S	ETTLEMENTS				
Project Name	Project Beneficiary	Project Objective	Key Performance	Period	Budget allocation (Annual)R'000
Integrated Residential Development Programme: Phase 2 Top structure	Siyazenzela Community	Integrated Residential Development; Top structure Construction	New allocation = 60	Between April 2014 to March 2015	6, 180
People housing process	Daggakraal community	People housing	New allocation = 60	Between April 2014 to March 2015	6, 180
Informal Settlement	Vukuzakhe	Upgrading of informal	New allocation = 60	Between	6, 180

Upgrading	community	Settlement		April 2014 to	
				March 2015	
Informal Settlemen	t Msholozi Park	Upgrading of informal	100 carry throu	Between	10,300
upgrading	(CT)	settlement		April 2014 to	
				March 2015	
Military Veterans			10 new allocation	Between	1, 030
				April 2014 to	
				March 2015	
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCAT	ION				
Project Name	Project	Project Objective	Key Performance	Period	Budget
	Beneficiary				allocation
					(Annual)R'000
Amersfoort Primary	Volksrust Circuit	Construction of grade R	Phase 2		30.700
		center, Admin, Library,			
		kitchen, 3 sports ground and			
		car park			
Daggakraal Primary	Wakkerstroom	Construction of Grade R			2.600
	Circuit	center and toilets and fence			
		(R 2.6 m)			
Sizenzele Primary	Wakkerstroom	Construction of Grade R			2.600
		center and toilets and fence			
		(2.6 m)			

Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number	of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries	Beneficiaries		allocation
Buhlebuyeza Day care	5	Wakkerstroom	124		2014/15	R491,040
Hopewell Day care	6	Perdekop	55		2014/15	R217,800
Junior Day care	9	Daggakraal	31		2014/15	R122,760
Khayalethu Day care	9	Daggakraal	116		2014/15	R459,360
Khulakahle Day care	8	eZamokuhle	133		2014/15	R526,680
Lindokuhle Day care	9	Daggakraal	78		2014/15	R308,880
Qalimfundo Day care	8	eZamokuhle	45		2014/15	R178,200
Simtholie Day care	9	Daggakraal	54		2014/15	R213,840
Siyabonga Day care	2	Volksrust	200		2014/15	R792,000
Siyaphumelela Day care	10	Daggakraal	100		2014/15	R396,000
Sizakancane Day care	10	Daggakraal	51		2014/15	R201,960
Uthandolwethu day care	5	Wakkerstroom	50		2014/15	R198,000
Thembelihle Day care	9	Daggakraal	47		2014/15	R186,120
Vulamehlo Day care	8	eZamokuhle	130		2014/15	R514,800
PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES	s					
Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number	of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries			allocation
Sibathanda-benje stimulation centre	3	Volksrust	20		2014/15	R120,000
Skhethokuhle stimulation centre	8	eZamokuhle	12		2014/15	R72,000

OLDER PERSONS					
Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries		allocation
Vukuzithathe old age club	3	Volksrust	50	2014/15	R158,400
Masisizane old age club	9	Daggakraal	20	2014/15	R50,400
Siphumelele service centre	6	Perdekop	30	2014/15	R75,600
Rusoord Old age home	4	Volksrust	30	2014/15	R648,000
DROP IN CENTRES					
Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries		allocation
Khulumani orphan care	3	Vukuzakhe	45	2014/15	R432,000
Sizabantu Drop in centre	9	Daggakraal	60	2014/15	R471,680
Siyanakekela Multi-purpose	9	Daggakraal	60	2014/15	R471,680
FAMILIES					
Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries		allocation
Vukuzuthathe women's club	4	Volksrust	20	2014.15	R43,000
VICTIM EMPOWERMENT					
Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries		allocation
Khayalokuthula victim	4	Volksrust	20	2014/15	R467,033
support centre					
CHILD PROTECTION ORG	ANISATION				

CMR	4	Volksrust	Town community	2014/15	R272,247.44
SAVF	4	Volksrust	Town community	2014/15	R178,219.44
CHILD AND YOUTH CARE CE	NTRE				
Project Name	Ward	Area located in	Number of	Period	Budget
			Beneficiaries		allocation
Louis Hildebrandt children's home	4	Volksrust	90	2014/15	R2,7000
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC W	ORKS, ROADS AND	TRANSPORT			
Project Name	Project	Project Objective	Key Performance	Period	Budget
	Beneficiary				allocation
					(Annual)R'000
Upgrading of a Rural Access	Wards:	Upgrading of Rural Access	Project completed	2014/15	5 253
Road D281 between	4 & 11	Roads	within agreed time		
Volksrust and Daggakraal			period and budget		
(12.42km)					
Road maintenance projects	All	Road Maintenance	Projects completed	2014/15	15 000
through special labour			within agreed time		
intensive methods, (EPWP) -			period and budget		
Gert Sibande					
Daggakraal 2 Culvert bridge	Ward 9	Construction of Culvert	Project completed	2014/15	6 000
		bridge	within agreed time		
			period and budget.		

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE,	SPORT AND RECRE	ATION			
Project Name	Project Beneficiary	Project Objective	Key Performance	Period	Budget allocation (Annual)R'000
Libraries	Daggakraal	To increase access to libraries for all communities through construction of new library facilities	Planning and scoping initiated and construction to resume 2015/16	2014/15	1 181
Sport and Recreation Combo Courts	To be confirmed	These are facilities established in communities to give access to sport and recreation activities, to promote and encourage communities participation	Number of Sport and Recreation combo courts established	2014/15	1 866

CO	COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) - DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15										
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Responsible	Jobs		Beneficiaries					
Rey Activity	Activities	waru/ village	Institutions	Temp	Perm	Belleficiaries	<u>Available</u>				
Output 1 : Susta	Output 1 : Sustainable agrarian reform with small and large scale farming										
Project 1.1: Live	stock Development	Programme (N	lasibuyele Esibay	veni)							
Animal handling facilities construction	Construction of cattle handling and facilities	Ward 10	DARDLA	10	-	30	625 000				
Fencing infrastructure	Supply and erection of grazing camps infrastructure	5,6,7,8,9 & 10	DARDLA	10	-	30					
Livestock improvement	Provision and supply of livestock	6,8 & 10	DARDLA	15	-	36	11 800 000				
				35	0	89	12 425 000				
Project 1.2: Land	d Reform Farms Rev	vitalisation									
Land Reform farms revitalization	Revitalization of Kwasa apple project	Ward 7	DARDLA	10	-	7	2 700 000				
Land Reform Farms	Recapitalization of Nooitgezien 375 IT	Ward 8	DRDLR	-	-	1	2 265 750				

	Recapitalization of portion 4,7,10 of Kromhoek 371 IT & portion 2 & 3 Enon 61HS	Ward 7	DRDLR	-	-	1	1 688 750
				10	0	9	6 654 500
TOTAL OUTPUT 1				45	0	96	19 079 500

COMP	REHENSIVE RURA	<mark>L DEVELOPMENT</mark>	PROGRAMME (C	RDP) - DR PIXLEY	KA ISAKA SEME I	BUSINESS PLAN 2	<u>014/15</u>		
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Responsible Institutions	Jo Temp	bs Perm	Beneficiaries	Available		
Output 2 : Improved access to affordable and diverse food									
Project 2.1: Mas	ibuyele Emasimiı	ni (Crop Producti	on)						
Plougn, planting	Ploughing and planting of 5000 Ha linked with ME	All wards with more than 1 Ha land and Agrarian farms	DARDLA	20	23	6 900	6 611 263		
				67	23	6 900	6 611 263		
Project 2.2 : Inte	grated nutrition	programme							
to all learners in all the CRDP	Iwill be provided	All wards	DoE	-	100	28 552	14 563 276		

			100	28 552	14 563 276
TOTAL OUTPU	JT 2		123	35 452	21 174 539

COM	PREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PRO	OGRAMME (CRDP) - DR P	<mark>IXLEY KA ISAK</mark> A	SEME	BUSINES	SS PLAN 2014,	<mark>′15</mark>		
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Responsible Institutions		bs Perm	Benefeciaries	Available		
Output 3 : Impi	roved rural services to support livelihoo	ds		ТОТТР			- Trailer		
Project 3.1: Pri	mary Health and Home Based Care Ser	vices							
CHC Construction	Construction of one(1) CHC and two accommodation units	Ward 9 Sinqobile CHC	DoH	40	-	1 200	9 364 000		
CHC Construction	Construction of 2 accommodation units	5	DOH	20	-	1 100	4 174 000		
CHC Construction	Construction of one (1) CHC and accommodation units at Vukuzakhe	9	DOH(National department funding)	50	-	4 300	32 000 000		
				110		6 600	45 538 000		
_	Project 3.2: Provision of Infrastructure & Services for early childhood Development and Quality Education								
Schools Construction 8	Refurbishment of Amersfoort Primary	7	DOE	15	-	1 483	1 066 000		

renovation	Upgrading and refurbishment of Volksrust primary	4	DOE	20	-	275	1 620 723
14 ECDs supported	Funding of 14 ECDs operations	All	DSD	40	-	1 214	
				75		2 972	2 686 723

COMP	REHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PR	OGRAMME (CRDP) - I	OR PIXLEY KA ISA	<mark>AKA SEM</mark>	E BUSII	NESS PLAN 20	<u>14/15</u>			
Kon Activity	A ativities	Mand/Millage	Responsible	Jol	os	Donoficionico				
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Institutions	Temp	Perm	Beneficiaries	Available			
Output 3: Improved rural services to support livelihoods										
Project 3.3 : Pro	roject 3.3 : Provision of Community Service Centres for access to basic services									
Youth Development programme	Establishment of 4 youth development centres	4,5,6 & 9	DSD	20	-	60				
Drop in centres	Funding of 2 drop in centres	3 & 9	DSD	24		30	943 360			
Construction of Daggakraal library	Scoping and design of library	9	DCSR	10	-	30	800 000			
				54	1	120	1 743 360			
Project 3.4 : Hou	Project 3.4 : Housing Programme									
PHP construction	Construction of 10 military veteran houses	All	DHS	15	-	30	1 030 000			

Construction of 60 RIDP phase 2	6	DHS	20	-	180	6 180 000
Construction of 160 informal settlement upgrading	Vukuzakhe and Msholozi park	DHS	20	ı	480	16 480 000
Construction of 60 PHP's	9,10 & 11	DHS	20	-	180	6 180 000
					870	
			75	-		29 870 000

COMP	REHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PR	OGRAMME (CRDP) - I	OR PIXLEY KA ISA	<mark>AKA SEM</mark>	E BUSIN	NESS PLAN 20	<u>14/15</u>	
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Responsible Institutions	Jol Temp	os Perm	Beneficiaries	Available	
Output 3 : Improved rural services to support livelihoods								
Project 3.3 : Pro	vision of Community Service Centres	for access to basic se	rvices					
II)evelonment	Establishment of 4 youth development centres	4,5,6 & 9	DSD	20	-	60		
Drop in centres	Funding of 2 drop in centres	3 & 9	DSD	24		30	943 360	
Construction of Daggakraal library	Scoping and design of library	9	DCSR	10	-	30	800 000	
				54	-	120	1 743 360	
Project 3.4 : Hou	using Programme							

	Construction of 10 military veteran houses	All	DHS	15	-	30	1 030 000
PHP	Construction of 60 RIDP phase 2	6	DHS	20	-	180	6 180 000
construction	Construction of 160 informal settlement upgrading	Vukuzakhe and Msholozi park	DHS	20	-	480	16 480 000
	Construction of 60 PHP's	9,10 & 11	DHS	20	-	180	6 180 000
						870	
				75	-		29 870 000

COMPE	COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) - DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15										
			Daggaraible	Jo	bs						
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village Responsible Institutions		Temp	Perm	Beneficiaries	Available				
Output 3 : Improv	ved rural services to support livelihoods				-						
Project 3.6 : Acce	ess roads and drainage facilities										
Road Upgrading	Road maintenance projects through special labour intensive methods - Siyatentela CRDP for selected Municipalities (Combined project)	All	DPWRT	41	-	123	750 000				

Upgrading of road and storm water drainage at Vukuzakhe	1,2 & 3	LM	30	-	90	5 900 000
			71		213	6 650 000
TOTAL OUTPUT 3			476		14 311	113 059 433

COMPRE	COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) - DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15											
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Responsible Institutions	Jo Temp	bs Perm	Beneficiaries	Available					
Output 4 : Improved employment opportunities (linked to Outcome 4):												
Project 4.1 : Job cr	eation through EPWP and cooperatives	development p	rogrammes									
Gardeners Employ	Provide job opportunities to 57 ment gardeners	All	DoE	57	-	57	574 560					
Job opportunities t 123 food handlers	Provide job opportunities to 142 food handlers	All	DoE	142	-	142	574 560					
Cooperatives site development	Provide support to cooperatives	All	DARDLA	-	-	100	-					
Training of coopera	15 cooperatives trained on atives Business Skills and 1 awareness workshop conducted	All	DEDET	-	-	110	175 000					

	Enterprise development i.e. skills development for 15 cooperative members and job creation for 8 people	All	DRDLR	8	-		336 980
Support the implementation of CRDP projects(Training & Empowerment)	Implementation of Fly Ash project	6	DTI/DEDET / ESKOM	15	40	120	7 500 000
	Skills Training, Incubation and Employment opportunities.	All wards	MRTT	9	8	270	3 250 000

<u>(</u>	COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) - DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15											
Key		A set to a	Maral INCHES	Responsible	Jo	bs	Description of the					
Activity		Activities	Ward/ Village	Institutions	Temp	Perm	Beneficiaries	Available				
Output 4 : Improved employment opportunities (linked to Outcome 4):												
Project 4.1	: Job cre	eation through EPWP and cooperative	s development	programmes								
ECD Practit		Training of 50 practitioners on ECD NQF level 4 and 5	All wards	DoE	50	ı	50	500 000				
Child mind	ers	Training of 33 child-minders for 0-4 cohort	All wards	DoE	33	-	33	330 000				

Jobs Creation	Maintain 1000 employment safety net through the implementation of Community work Programme	All wards	COGTA	1000	-	3 000	12 129 550
Jobs Cleation	creation of 30 youth work opportunities through EPWP youth waste management project	All wards	COGTA	30	-	30	153 000
Employment of tourism safety monitors	Employment of 16 Tourism Safety Monitors	1,2,3,4 & 5	DCSSL	16	-	48	370 656
Employment of road safety councils	10 Road Safety Councils employed	All	DCSSL	10		30	120 000
NARYSEC	Youth skilled in rural development initiatives: 37 NARYSEC new recruits	All	DRDLR	37		111	48 100
				1 428	48	3 953	26 062 406

<u>(</u>	COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) - DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15							
Key	Key Activities Ward/ Village Responsible Jobs Beneficiaries							
Activity		Activities		Institutions	Temp	Perm	Beneficiaries	Available
Output 4:	Improve	d employment opportunities (linked	to Outcome 4):					
Project 4.1	2: Agri h	ubs						
Fresh Prod Market	uce	Support of secondary cooperative	All	DARDLA	20	-	60	6 875 000

	Development of Agri hub	8	MEGA	15	10	90	6 875 000
	Fresh produce market development and Agri Hubs	8	DRDLR	15	10	90	6 500 000
				50	20	140	13 375 000
TOTAL OUTPUT 4				1 478	68	4 193	39 437 406

COMP	REHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	<mark>име (CRDP) - </mark> [OR PIXLEY KA IS	<mark>AKA SEN</mark>	<mark>1E BUSI</mark>	NESS PLAN 20	<u>)1415</u>	
Key Activity	Activities	Ward/ Village	Responsible Institutions	Jo Temp	bs Perm	Beneficiaries	Available	
Output 5: Enabli	Output 5: Enabling institutional environment for sustainable and inclusive growth							
Project 5.1 : Com	petent Human Capital & Effective Institution	al Arrangemen	ts at Local Leve	l for Ser	vice Del	ivery		
Integration	Integrating CRDP project into IDP through participating in IDP processes, and facilitating workshops	All wards	DARDLA	-	-	1	250 000	
	All departments having a Deputy Director serving in the Council of Stakeholder forum	All	DARDLA					
Cos Meetings	An effective Council of Stakeholders forum meeting bi-weekly	All wards	DARDLA	10	-	30	2 500 000	
				10	-	30	2 750 000	
Project 5.2 : Socia	al Cohesion							

National	Managara da da Calabaratia a		DCCD				4 200 000
Commemoration Day	Women's day Celebration	All	DCSR	50	-	150	1 200 000
				-	-	150	1 200 000
Project 5.3 : Ove	rsight role for Monitoring and Evaluation						
Cabinet Outreach	Coordinate Cabinet Outreach	ALL	ОТР	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	_
Project 5.4: Com	munity Policing Programme						
Community Safety Forum	Coordinate and support community safety forums	All	DCSSL	-	-	-	10 000
Functionality of CPFs	Monitor and support functionality of CPFs.	All	DCSSL	-	-	-	
				-	=		10 000

COM	COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) - DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15							
Kov Activity	ey Activity Activities Ward/ Village Responsible Beneficiaries							
Key Activity	Activities	ward/ village	Institutions	Temp	Perm		Available	
Output 5: Enab	Output 5: Enabling institutional environment for sustainable and inclusive growth							
Project 5.5: Edu	Project 5.5: Educational campaigns							

	Conduct awareness campaigns on human trafficking	1 10(881 1		-	-	-	10 000
Prevention	Conduct awareness campaigns on trio crimes		DCSSL	-	-	-	10 000
	Conduct outreach programmes (Imbizo)		DCSSL	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	20 000
Total output 5				60		180	3 980 000
Totals				2 154	91	54 209	196 730 878

7.6 ESKOM Funded Projects

	ELECTRIFICATION OF FARMS							
NO.	FARM NAME	WARD	NO OF HH					
1	Schuilhoek (14), Elandspoort(19), Perdekop (30)	6	54					
2	Khulani Balimi(26), Sekukhanyeni(8), Sterkfontein(6)	4	40					
	Moifontein(10), Mkhalambazo(11), Schulpspruit(9),							
3	Pholani balimi (8)	7	38					
	Rooikoppies(12), Kaffelskraal(6), Thuthukani(10),							
4	Vulamehlo (10)	8	38					
5	Vryheid (46)	10	46					
		TOTAL	216					

7.7 Unfunded Projects

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka	a Seme Local Municip	pality- Unfunded Projects		
Department	PROGRAMME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	OUTCOME	COST
				ESTIMATE
Community and	Disaster	Purchasing of a Fire Engine	3 and 9	R 2 500 000
Social Services	Management & Fire			
	Rescue			
Community and	Waste Management	Purchasing of Waste	10	R1 300 000
Social Services		Management		
		Equipment(Communal Bins,		
		Tractors and power x-trailors)		
Technical &	Roads	Construction of internal roads in		R9 000 000
Engineering		Daggakraal (gravel and block		
Services		paving)		
Technical &	Roads	Reconstruction of internal roads		R30 000 000
Engineering		in Volksrust ward 1,2,3 & 4		
Services		(block paving and bituminous		
		Reseal) R30 000 000		

Technical	&	Roads	Refurbishment of internal roads	R15 000 000
Engineering			in Amersfoort ward 7 & 8 (block	
Services			paving)	
Technical	&	Roads	Refurbishment of internal	R15 000 000
Engineering			streets in Wakkerstroom and	
Services			Perdekop (block paving)	
Technical	&	Roads	Reseal Adelaide Tambo (1.2km)	R 3 730 458
Engineering				
Services				
Technical	and	Electricity	Upgrading of Vukuzakhe	R1 200 000
Engineering			substation	
Services				
Technical	and	Electricity	Upgrading of Volksrust	R15 000 000
Engineering			substation from 9MVA to 20MVa	
Services				
Technical	and	Electricity	Replacement of old electrical	R5 000 000
Engineering			underground cables in Volksrust	
Services				
Technical	and	Water	Refurbishment of the water	R60 000
Engineering			supply network (Replace	
Services			Asbestos pipes with PVC) in	
			Volksrust and Amersfoort town	
Technical	and	Water	Upgrading of the Volksrust	R8 000 000
Engineering			Water Treatment Plant	
Services				
Technical	and	Water	Upgrade of booster pump	R400 000
Engineering			station to Daggakraal	
Services				
Technical	and	Water	Upgrading of Amersfoort WTW	R19 500 000
Engineering				
Services				

Technical	and	Water	Construction of 0.35kl reservoir	R500 000
Engineering			in Perdekop.	
Services				
Technical	and	Sanitation	Upgrading & Refurbishment of	R3 500 000
Engineering			the Wakkerstroom WWTW	
Services				
Technical	and	Sanitation	Upgrading & Refurbishment of	R2 500 000
Engineering			Perdekop WWTW	
Services				
Technical	and	Human Settlement	Procurement of Transnet houses	R500 000
Engineering			in Ward 3	
Services				
Technical	and	Human Settlement	Installation of engineering	R12 000 000
Engineering			services in ward (2,3,5,6,7,8).	
Services				

FARMS THAT NEED TO BE ELECTRIFIED

Farm Name	Ward	No of Households
STONKER FARM	7	10
MOOIMESIES FONTEIN	6	15
OUDENDAALS RUST FARM	6	15
WATER VAAL FARM	6	10
ROOIDEDRAAI	6	5
THUTHUKA FARM	6	5
ROOI WINKEL FARM	6	5
POTCHIE FARM	7	5
WOLVESPRUIT FARM	6	13
BLONKFONTEIN FARM	6	6
LOTTERKRANZ FARM	6	15
HARTEBEESFONTEIN FARM	6	15
WELVERDIEND FARM	6	10
ALICEDALE FARM	6	15
VAAL BANK	10	72
SEAKER HOEK	10	63

FICKLAND FARM AND FICKRUST	10	36
OUDEHOUTKLOOF (86)	4	1
WELGEDAGHT (VUKA FARM)	4	3
OUDEHOUTKLOOF(KWA DLAMINI FARM)	4	3
ELANDSPOORT (SIYAVUKA FARM)	4	3
STERKFONTEIN (KWAMKHOLWA FARM)	4	6
OUDEHOUTKLOOF	4	3
PALMIETSPRUIT FARM	8	15
KOPPIESKRAAL	8	7
VLEIFONTEIN FARM	8	6
VERKYK FARM (ROAD TO VOLKRUST)	11	8
PALMIET FONTEIN (ROAD TO AMERSFOORT)	11	6
VAALBANK FARM	10	53
EBESUTHWINI FARM	10	28
KALKOENKRANS FARM	10	27
BLOEMHOF FARM	10	28
SEKERSHORK FARM	10	67
DONKERHOEK FARM	10	58
ZWELIHLE FARM	10	24
KALBANK FARM	10	12
SKEVERPOORT FARM	10	39